

# *Kurmanji Kurdish For The Beginners*



HARVARD  
Faculty of Arts and Sciences



UPPSALA  
UNIVERSITET

## LESSON 1

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn the Kurdish alphabet – small letters, capital letters, vowels and consonants – country names and some cities in Kurdistan.

By the end of this lesson;

- you will produce Kurdish sounds correctly.
- you will learn new words.
- you will gain certain skills so that you can pronounce new words correctly.
- you will learn basic greeting phrases.
- you will be able to introduce yourself and ask about personal information.

### Elfabe / Alphabet

The Kurdish language uses three different alphabets: The Kurdish latin alphabet based on the Roman script; the alphabet based on the Arabic script and the alphabet on the basis of the Cyrillic alphabet. The Kurdish Latin alphabet is the most frequently used alphabet for Kurmanji. It is used in the parts of Kurdistan that are situated within the borders of Turkey and Syria, and by the large Kurdish diaspora community in Europe and North America from these two countries. The alphabet based on Arabic script is used in Iraqi and Iranian Kurdistan, while Cyrillic is used only in ex-Soviet countries. In this course we will be using the Roman-based alphabet.

There are 8 vowels and 23 consonants in the standard Kurdish Roman-based alphabet. In the chart below the Kurdish letters are listed and you can listen to their pronunciation by clicking on the sound file image next to each letter.

| Roman Script | Example                           | English example                     | IPA         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| A,a          | agir (fire), xanî (house)         | father                              | [a]         |
| B,b          | baş (good), bira (brother)        | bell                                | [b]         |
| C,c          | cil (clothes), civak (society)    | jungle                              | [dʒ]        |
| Ç,ç          | çar (four), keçik (girl)          | butcher                             | [tʃ]        |
| D,d          | dîwar (wall), beden (body)        | door                                | [d]         |
| E,e          | enî (forehead), dest (hand)       | bat (British English pronunciation) | [æ]         |
| Ê,ê          | êş (grief), stêr (star)           | bait                                | [e:]        |
| F,f          | ferheng (dictionary), berf (snow) | farmer                              | [f]         |
| G,g          | genim (wheat), seg (dog)          | get                                 | [g]         |
| H,h          | heyv (moon), duhî (yesterday)     | head                                | [h]         |
| I,i          | ciwan (young), zivistan (winter)  | bit                                 | [i],<br>[u] |
| Î,î          | îro (today), havîn (summer)       | meet                                | [i:]        |
| J,j          | jan (grief), bajar (city)         | beige                               | [ʒ]         |
| K,k          | kur (boy), dayik (mother)         | book                                | [k]         |
| L,l          | leymûn (lemon), mil (arm)         | light                               | [l]         |
| M,m          | mamoste (teacher), dem (time)     | mother                              | [m]         |
| N,n          | nav (name), nan (bread, food)     | name                                | [n]         |
| O,o          | ode (room), roj (sun, day)        | odour                               | [o]         |

|     |   |  |            |
|-----|---|--|------------|
| P,p | <b>p</b> işt (back),<br><b>dap</b> îr (grandmother) | <b>p</b> arty  | [p]        |
| Q,q | <b>q</b> elem (pen), <b>aq</b> il (reason)          | (Arabic Qaf)   | [q]        |
| R,r | <b>r</b> ûbar (river), <b>bihar</b> (spring)        | Two pronunciations, like<br>in Spanish (pero-perro)<br>One with a single tap, one<br>rolled front r. | [r]<br>[r] |
| S,s | <b>s</b> er (head), <b>mast</b> (yoghurt)           | <b>s</b> un  | [s]        |
| Ş,ş | <b>ş</b> ekir (sugar), <b>aştî</b> (peace)          | <b>sh</b> are  | [ʃ]        |
| T,t | <b>t</b> irs (fear), <b>kitêb</b> (book)            | <b>t</b> able  | [t]        |
| U,u | <b>kurd</b> (Kurd), <b>du</b> (two)                 | <b>bu</b> ll   | [ʊ]        |
| Û,û | <b>û</b> d (laud), <b>birû</b> (eyebrow)            | <b>fo</b> ot   | [u:]       |
| V,v | <b>v</b> ala (empty), <b>çav</b> (eye)              | <b>v</b> iolet   | [v]        |
| W,w | <b>w</b> elat (country), <b>bawerî</b> (belief)     | <b>w</b> ine   | [w]        |
| X,x | <b>x</b> ewn (dream), <b>baxçe</b> (garden)         | cf. Scottish: <b>loch</b>  | [x]        |
| Y,y | <b>y</b> ek (one), <b>giya</b> (grass)              | <b>y</b> ellow   | [j]        |
| Z,z | <b>z</b> engil (bell), <b>azadî</b> (freedom)       | <b>b</b> reeze   | [z]        |

**Table 1. The Vowels in Kurmanji (approximate phonetic values)**

|                    | Front  | Central | Back   |
|--------------------|--------|---------|--------|
| <b>Closed</b>      | î<br>i |         | û<br>u |
| <b>Half-closed</b> | ê      |         | o      |
| <b>Open</b>        |        | a       |        |

The vowels represented in the writing by <i> and <u> are quite close and may be difficult to distinguish in some varieties of Kurmanji.

**Table 2. The Consonants in Kurmanji**

|                    | Bilabial | Labio-dental | Dental/Alveolar | Post-alveolar | Palatal | Velar | Uvular | Glottal |
|--------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|
| <b>Plosive</b>     | p b      |              | t d             |               |         | k g   | q      |         |
| <b>Fricative</b>   |          | f v          | s z             | ʃ j           |         | x     |        | h       |
| <b>Affricate</b>   |          |              |                 | ç c           |         |       |        |         |
| <b>Nasal</b>       | m        |              | n               |               |         |       |        |         |
| <b>Approximant</b> | w        |              |                 |               | y       |       |        |         |
| <b>Tap / Trill</b> |          |              | r               |               |         |       |        |         |
| <b>Lateral</b>     |          |              | l               |               |         |       |        |         |

**Note:** In addition to the consonants shown in chart, some Kurmanji words contain sounds that are not usually noted in the standard orthography, though often noted in dictionaries. They are some special forms of the plosives and affricates. Native speakers are aware of these sounds, and can hear and produce them readily. For learners, however, they are difficult to perceive and at this stage need not be introduced. You will still be understood even if you do not produce them correctly; we will discuss them in a later lesson with some examples.

**Text: Rojbaş!**

**Two students sit next to each other in the first lesson at their university. They introduce themselves to each other, saying their names and where they are from.**

- Zeyneb : Rojbaş. Navê min Zeyneb e. Navê te çi ye?  
*Good day, my name is Zeyneb. What is your name?*
- Ehmed : Rojbaş. Navê min Ehmed e.  
*Good day, my name is Ehmed.*
- Zeyneb : Tu ji ku derê yî Ehmed?  
*Where are you from, Ehmed?*
- Ehmed : Ez ji Diyarbekirê me; lê tu?  
*I am from Diyarbekir. (And) you?*
- Zeyneb : Bi rastî! Ez jî ji Diyarbekirê me.  
*Really! I am from Diyarbekir too.*
- Ehmed : Ser çavan, gelekî kêfxweş bûm.  
*How nice. I am (lit. was) very happy.*
- Zeyneb : Ez jî pir kêfxweş bûm. Tu kurd î?  
*I, too, am very happy. Are you a Kurd?*
- Ehmed : Erê, ez kurd im, lê tu?  
*Yes, I am a Kurd, (and) you?*
- Zeyneb : Ez jî kurd im. Ha, mamoste tê.  
*I am a Kurd too. Oh, the teacher is coming.*
- Ehmed : Baş e. Em dê paşê biaxivin.  
*OK (lit. it is good). We will talk later.*
- Zeyneb : Baş e.  
*OK.*

**Greetings (Silav)**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Merheba/Silav/Silamun eleykum            | Hello                                     |
| Beyanîbaş/ spêde bi xêr/Sibehe te bi xêr | Good morning (to one person)              |
| Beyanîbaş/ spêde bi xêr/Sibehe we bi xêr | Good morning<br>(to more than one person) |
| Rojbaş                                   | Good day                                  |
| Êvarbaş/Êvara te bi xêr                  | Good evening (to one person)              |
| Êvarbaş/Êvara we bi xêr                  | Good evening<br>(to more than one person) |
| Şevbaş /Şeva te bi xêr                   | Good night (to one person)                |
| Şevbaş /Şeva we bi xêr                   | Good night<br>(to more than one person)   |
| Çawa yî?                                 | How are you sg.?                          |
| Çawa nin?                                | How are you pl.?                          |

**Good bye (Xatirxwestin)**

Bi xatirê te  
Bi xatirê we

Good bye (to one person)  
Good bye (to more than one person)

**Response to *bi xatirê te/we***

Oxir be/Oxira te ya xêrê be/Bi xêr û silametî

Good bye

## Grammar / Rêziman 1

### A The personal pronouns

The pronouns of Kurmanji corresponding to English *I, you* etc. have two forms, which we will call **Direct** and **Oblique**. Their uses will be explained below. The forms are the following:

| Person | Direct     | Oblique                   |
|--------|------------|---------------------------|
| I      | <i>ez</i>  | <i>min</i>                |
| you    | <i>tu</i>  | <i>te</i>                 |
| he/she | <i>ew</i>  | <i>wî (him), wê (her)</i> |
| we     | <i>em</i>  | <i>me</i>                 |
| you    | <i>hûn</i> | <i>we</i>                 |
| they   | <i>ew</i>  | <i>(e)wan</i>             |

#### Usage

The **Direct** forms are used for **all** subjects in the present tenses, for example:

*Ez kurd im* 'I am a Kurd'

and for the subjects of **intransitive** verbs in the past tenses.

(Intransitive verbs are verbs which cannot take a direct object, e.g. go, climb, die, laugh.)

The **Oblique** forms are used everywhere else, for example, to express the possessor of something:

*Navê min Ehmed e.* 'My name is Ehmed'

We will discuss the use of the Direct and Oblique forms in more detail later.

### B Expressing 'to be' in the present tense

In the simple present tense, there is no independent word for *is, are, am* in Kurdish. Instead, endings are added to the last word of the sentence that indicate the person involved. For example, to say 'I am a Kurd' in Kurdish we say literally 'I Kurd-am'. These endings are actually **written** separately as though they were independent words, but they are really unstressed short forms **pronounced** as though they were part of the preceding word. They have slightly different forms depending on whether the preceding word ends in a vowel or consonant. The forms of these endings are as follows:

#### After consonant:

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Ez kurd im</i>  | 'I am a Kurd'        |
| <i>Tu kurd î</i>   | 'You are a Kurd'     |
| <i>Ew kurd e</i>   | 'He / She is a Kurd' |
| <i>Em kurd in</i>  | 'We are Kurds'       |
| <i>Hûn kurd in</i> | 'You are Kurds'      |
| <i>Ew kurd in</i>  | 'They are Kurds'     |

#### After vowel:

|                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Ez ji Diyarbekirê me</i> | 'I am from D.' |
| ... <i>yî</i>               | 'You are ...'  |
| ... <i>ye</i>               | 'He / she ...' |
| ... <i>ne</i>               | 'We are ...'   |
| ... <i>ne</i>               | 'You are ...'  |
| ... <i>ne</i>               | 'They are ...' |

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Ez ne kurd im</i>  | 'I am not a Kurd'        |
| <i>Tu ne kurd î</i>   | 'You are not a Kurd'     |
| <i>Ew ne kurd e</i>   | 'He / She is not a Kurd' |
| <i>Em ne kurd in</i>  | 'We are not Kurds'       |
| <i>Hûn ne kurd in</i> | 'You are not Kurds'      |
| <i>Ew ne kurd in</i>  | 'They are Kurds'         |

|                                |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Ez ne ji Diyarbekirê me</i> | 'I am not from D.' |
| ... <i>yî</i>                  | 'You are ...'      |
| ... <i>ye</i>                  | 'He / she ...'     |
| ... <i>ne</i>                  | 'We are ...'       |
| ... <i>ne</i>                  | 'You are ...'      |
| ... <i>ne</i>                  | 'They are ...'     |

**Wordlist**

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>baş</b>       | good  |
| <b>be</b>        | may it be (a form of the verb <i>bûn</i> 'be, become')                                    |
| <b>bi axivin</b> | 'let's talk' (a form of the verb <i>axaftin</i> 'talk, speak', see future lessons)        |
| <b>bimîne</b>    | may it remain (a form of the verb <i>man</i> 'stay, remain')                              |
| <b>bi rastî</b>  | really!   |
| <b>bi xêr</b>    | good  |
| <b>bûm</b>       | (I) have become / was (1st pers. sg. past tense form of the verb <i>bûn</i> 'be, become') |
| <b>çi</b>        | what  |
| <b>dê</b>        | indicates future tense of the verb  |
| <b>ders</b>      | lesson  |
| <b>diçim</b>     | I go, I am going (a form of the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                                  |
| <b>em</b>        | we, 2nd pers. pl. pronoun   |
| <b>erê</b>       | yes   |
| <b>êvar</b>      | evening   |
| <b>ez</b>        | I, 1st pers. sg. pronoun  |
| <b>gelek</b>     | very, many  |
| <b>ha</b>        | oh  |
| <b>ji</b>        | from  |
| <b>jî</b>        | too, also, as well (used <b>after</b> the word it refers to: <i>ez jî</i> 'I too ...')    |
| <b>kêfxweş</b>   | happy   |
| <b>kek</b>       | an address form for males   |
| <b>kû der</b>    | where   |
| <b>mamoste</b>   | teacher   |
| <b>merheba</b>   | hello   |
| <b>min</b>       | 1st pers. sg. object pronoun (see Grammar 1)  |
| <b>na/ne</b>     | no  |
| <b>nav</b>       | name  |
| <b>ne</b>        | not (negation)  |
| <b>niha</b>      | now   |
| <b>paşî</b>      | later on  |
| <b>pir</b>       | very, many  |
| <b>piştî</b>     | after   |
| <b>rojbaş</b>    | good-day; have a good day   |



|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>ser çavan</b>     | you are welcome (literally: on eyes)                               |
| <b>şev</b>           | night  |
| <b>sibeh, beyanî</b> | morning  |
| <b>silav</b>         | greeting   |
| <b>te</b>            | 2nd pers. sg. oblique pronoun (see Grammar 1)                      |
| <b>tê</b>            | (he/she) comes, is coming (present tense of the verb hatin 'come') |
| <b>tu</b>            | you, 2nd pers. sg. pronoun   |
| <b>xatirxwestin</b>  | to take farewell, to say goodbye                                   |
| <b>xwendekar</b>     | student  |
| <b>xweş</b>          | good, enjoyable  |

**Exercise 1.**

Two students are meeting in the school canteen. Fill in the blanks from their conversation with the forms presented above.

Dara : Beyanîbaş! Navê .... Dara ye. Navê .... çi ye?

Daner : .....! Navê min Daner e.

Dara : .... ji ku derê yî Dara?

Daner : Ez ji Qamişloyê me; lê tu?

Dara : .... jî ji Duhokê me.

Daner : Kêfxweş bûm kekê Dara.

Dara : Ez jî kêfxweş bûm.

Daner : Ez niha diçime dersê. Bi ..... te.

Dara : Oxir be!

**Exercise 2.**

Fill in the blanks according to the information given in the dialogue above.

**Daner**

Navê .... Daner e. Ez ji Diyarbekirê .....

.... xwendekar im. Ez kurd ....

**Exercise 3.**

Below, there are questions for you! Please write true answers for the questions.

a. Navê te çi ye?

b. Tu ji ku derê yî?

.....

.....

c. Tu kurd î?

d. Tu xwendekar î?

.....

.....

**Country names**

Franse

France

Çîn

China

Almanya

Germany

Rusya

Russia

Ingilîstan

England

Hindistan

India

Îtalya

Italy

Iraq

Iraq

Espanya

Spain

Amerîka

USA

Swêd

Sweden

Îran

Iran

Siwîs

Switzserland

Sûriye

Syria

Tirkiye

Turkey

Norwêc

Norway

**Çend bajarên Kurdistanê / Some cities of Kurdistan**

| <b>Bajar/city</b> | <b>Navên din /other names</b> | <b>Dewlet/state</b> |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Afrîn             | Afrin                         | Sûriye              |
| Agirî             | Ağrı                          | Tirkiye             |
| Amed              | Diyarbakır                    | Tirkiye             |
| Amûdê             | Amuda                         | Sûriye              |
| Bedlîs            | Bitlis                        | Tirkiye             |
| Bokan             | Bokan                         | Îran                |
| Cizîr             | Cizre                         | Tirkiye             |
| Culemêrg          | Hakkari                       | Tirkiye             |
| Dêrsim            | Tunceli                       | Tirkiye             |
| Dihok             | Dohuk                         | Iraq                |
| Dîlok             | Antep                         | Tirkiye             |
| Efrîn             | Afrin                         | Sûriye              |
| Erzingan          | Erzincan                      | Tirkiye             |
| Erzirom           | Erzurum                       | Tirkiye             |
| Gurgum            | Maraş                         | Tirkiye             |
| Helebçe           | Halepçe                       | Iraq                |
| Hewlêr            | Erbil                         | Iraq                |
| Îdir              | Iğdır                         | Tirkiye             |
| Îlam              | İlam                          | Îran                |
| Kerkuk            | Kerkük                        | Iraq                |
| Kirmaşan          | Keremansah                    | Îran                |
| Mehebad           | Mahabad                       | Îran                |
| Meletî            | Malatya                       | Tirkiye             |
| Mexmûr            | Mahmur                        | Iraq                |
| Mezra             | Elazığ                        | Tirkiye             |
| Mêrdîn            | Mardin                        | Tirkiye             |
| Midyat            | Midyat                        | Tirkiye             |
| Mûsil             | Musul                         | Iraq                |
| Mûş               | Muş                           | Tirkiye             |
| Qamişlo           | Kamişli                       | Sûriye              |
| Qers              | Kars                          | Tirkiye             |
| Riha              | Urfa                          | Tirkiye             |
| Semsûr            | Adiyaman                      | Tirkiye             |
| Seqiz             | Sakız                         | Îran                |
| Sêrt              | Siirt                         | Tirkiye             |
| Silêmanî          | Süleymaniye                   | Iraq                |
| Sîne              | Sanandaj                      | Îran                |
| Urmiye            | Urmiye, Wirmiye               | Îran                |

|        |                |         |
|--------|----------------|---------|
| Wan    | Van            | Tirkiye |
| Çewlik | Bingöl         | Tirkiye |
| Êlih   | Batman         | Tirkiye |
| Şirnex | Şırnak         | Tirkiye |
| Xarpêt | Elezîz, Elazığ | Tirkiye |
| Zaxo   | Zaho           | Iraq    |

## LESSON 2

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn numbers, colors, asking about age, describing people, kinship terminology, more about pronouns, copula, interrogatives and do some exercises.

By the end of this lesson;  
you will learn:

- the ezafe construction
- certain structures you can see in daily life
- gender
- the copula in the present tense: how to negate it

### Text: Gulçîn û Malbata Wê

Navê min Gulçîn e. Ez 20 salî me. Ez diçime Zanîngeha Stenbolê. Ez li vir, li Stenbolê dijîm. Lê mala me li Mêrdînê ye. Dayik û bavê min li wir dijîn. Navê bavê min Hekîm e. Ew 45 salî ye. Navê dayika min Gulcan e û ew 43 salî ye. Bavê min firoşkar e. Firoşgeha wî pir ne mezin e. Dayika min naxebite. Ew bermalî ye. Dayika min her sal tê vir. Xwişkeke min heye. Navê wê Zilêxa ye û ew 10 salî ye. Çavên wê reş in û porê wê dirêj e. Ew diçe dibistana seretayî. Ez di betlaneyan de diçime cem wan.

### Wordlist

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| ap         | uncle  |
| baş        | good, well   |
| bav        | father   |
| be (bibe)  | may you be (present subjunctive 2 person singular of <i>bûn</i> 'to be')                                   |
| bermalî    | housewife  |
| bike       | may he/she do (present subjunctive 3 person singular of <i>kirin</i> 'to do, to make')                     |
| birâ       | brother  |
| birçî      | hungry   |
| cem        | at, to, by used in connection with people and their homes, cf. French <i>chez</i> , Persian <i>piş-e</i> . |
| çav        | eye  |
| çawa/çawan | how  |
| cotkar     | farmer   |
| dayik      | mother   |
| di...de    | in (circumposition)  |
| dibistan   | school   |
| diçe       | he / she goes (3 <sup>rd</sup> person singular present for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                    |
| diçime     | (I) go' (1 <sup>st</sup> pers. sg. present progressive of <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                              |
| dijîm      | (I) live (1 <sup>st</sup> pers. sg. present progressive of <i>jîn / jîyan</i> 'to live')                   |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| dijîn      | (they) live (3rd pers. pl. present progressive of <i>jîn / jîyan</i> 'to live')                    |
| dirêj      | tall, long   |
| bijîjk     | doctor   |
| firoşgeh   | shop   |
| firoşkar   | shop-owner   |
| emr        | life, age  |
| gelek      | many   |
| her        | every  |
| heye       | there is, exists (also used in expressions of possession, see below)                               |
| jîn        | woman  |
| kar        | work, job  |
| kêm        | few  |
| kurt       | short  |
| lê         | but  |
| li         | in (preposition)   |
| li vir     | here   |
| li wir     | there  |
| mal        | house, home  |
| mam/ap     | uncle  |
| mamoste    | teacher  |
| mêr        | man  |
| mezin      | big  |
| naxebite   | does not work (3 <sup>rd</sup> person singular neg. present for the verb <i>xebitîn</i> 'to work') |
| nav        | name   |
| nexweş     | ill, sick  |
| pir        | many, much   |
| pirs       | question   |
| por        | hair   |
| reş        | black  |
| sal        | year   |
| salî       | literally 'yeared', that is, with years, of age  |
| sax        | healthy  |
| seretayî   | elementary, primary  |
| betlaneyan | holidays, vacations  |
| tê         | he/she comes (3 <sup>rd</sup> person singular present for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')         |
| tenê       | only   |

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| têhnî/ tî | thirsty  |
| vir       | here (location)  |
| xerab     | bad  |
| Xwedê     | God  |
| xwişkek   | a sister (from <i>xwişk</i> 'sister' with an indefinite singular ending <i>-ek</i> ). The word <i>xweh</i> is also used for 'sister' |
| yên te    | yours  |
| zanîngeh  | university   |
| zarok     | child  |

Translation:

My name is Gulchin. I am 20 years old. I go to university in Istanbul. I live here, in Istanbul. But my home is in Merdin. My mother and father live there. My father's name is Hekim. He is 45 years old. My mother's name is Guldjan and she is 43 years old. My father is a shopkeeper. His shop is not very big. My mother does not work. She is a housewife. My mother comes here every year. I have a sister. Her name is Zelikha and she is 10 years old. Her eyes are black and her hair is long. She goes to primary school. During the holidays I go to them.

## 1 Hejmar / Numbers

The cardinal numbers are as follow:

|      |         |      |          |    |             |      |                 |
|------|---------|------|----------|----|-------------|------|-----------------|
| 1    | yek     | 11   | yanzdeh  | 21 | bîst û yek  | 40   | çil             |
| 2    | du/didu | 12   | dozdeh   | 22 | bîst û du   | 50   | pêncî           |
| 3    | sê/sisê | 13   | sêzdeh   | 23 | bîst û sê   | 60   | şêst            |
| 4    | çar     | 14   | çardeh   | 24 | bîst û çar  | 70   | heftê           |
| 5    | pênc    | 15   | panzdeh  | 25 | bîst û pênc | 80   | heştê           |
| 6    | şeş     | 16   | şanzdeh  | 26 | bîst û şeş  | 90   | nod             |
| 7    | heft    | 17   | hevdeh   | 27 | bîst û heft | 100  | sed             |
| 8    | heşt    | 18   | hejdeh   | 28 | bîst û heşt | 101  | sed û yek       |
| 9    | neh     | 19   | nozdeh   | 29 | bîst û neh  | 200  | du sed          |
| 10   | deh     | 20   | bîst     | 30 | sî/sih      | 300  | sê sed          |
| 1000 | hezar   | 2000 | du hezar | 0  | net/sifir   | 2008 | du hezar û heşt |

Compound numbers are formed with the conjunction *û*, as in

bîst û yek (21)                      çil û şeş (46)                      nod û neh (99)                      sed û yek (101)

### 1.1 Exercise

Write the numbers in letter.

|    |       |     |       |    |       |    |       |
|----|-------|-----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|
| 4  | _____ | 9   | _____ | 33 | _____ | 49 | _____ |
| 23 | _____ | 121 | _____ | 65 | _____ | 51 | _____ |
| 35 | _____ | 139 | _____ | 54 | _____ | 69 | _____ |
| 47 | _____ | 142 | _____ | 78 | _____ | 91 | _____ |

**The ordinal numbers are as follows:**

|            |     |             |      |             |      |                |      |
|------------|-----|-------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|
| yekem(în)  | 1st | heftem(în)  | 7th  | sêzdem(în)  | 13th | nozdem(în)     | 19th |
| duyem(în)  | 2nd | heştêm(în)  | 8th  | çardem(în)  | 14th | bîstem(în)     | 20th |
| sêyem(în)  | 3rd | nehem(în)   | 9th  | panzdem(în) | 15th | bîstûyekem(în) | 21st |
| çarem(în)  | 4th | dehem(în)   | 10th | şanzdem(în) | 16th | bîstûduyem(în) | 22nd |
| pêncem(în) | 5th | yanzdem(în) | 11th | hevdem(în)  | 17th | bîstûsêyem(în) | 23rd |
| şeşem(în)  | 6th | dozdem(în)  | 12th | hejdem(în)  | 18th | sihem(în)      | 30th |

Some expressions with ordinals are: “**şerê cîhanê yê yekemîn**” (*the first world war*), “**cara duyem**” (*the second time*)

**2 Asking about age (temen ‘age’)**

Tu çend salî yî?      How old are you?  
Ew çend salî ye?      How old is he/she?

**Tu çend salî yî?**

Gulçîn and her roommate Asli talk about their families. They ask each others’ age.

**Gulçîn:** Asli, tu çend salî yî?

**Asli:** 21. Lê tu?

**Gulçîn:** Ez 20 salî me. Dayik û bavê te çend salî ne?

**Asli:** Dayika min 48 salî ye û bavê min jî 51 salî ye. Yê te?

**Gulçîn:** Dayika min 43 salî ye û bavê min jî 45 salî ye.

**Asli:** Xwişk û birayên te çend salî ne?

**Gulçîn:** Xwişka min 14 salî ye û birayê min jî 22 salî ye. Yê te?

**Asli:** Min tenê xwişkek heye. Navê wê Şeyda ye û 10 salî ye.

**Gulçîn:** Baş e. Xwedê emrê wê dirêj bike!

**Asli:** Sax bibî.

**Gulçîn:** Tu saxtir.

**Gulçîn:** Asli, how old are you?

**Asli:** 21. (And) you?

**Gulçîn:** I am 20. How old are your mother and father?

**Asli:** My mother is 48 and my father is 51. (What about) yours?

**Gulçîn:** My mother is 43 and my father is 45.

**Asli:** How old are your sisters and brothers?

**Gulçîn:** My sister is 14 and my brother is 22.<sup>1</sup> (What about) yours?

**Asli:** I have only one sister. Her name is Sheyda and she is 10 years old.

**Gulçîn:** OK. May God grant them a long life!

**Asli:** Thank you (lit. May you be healthy, may God give you a long life).

**Gulçîn:** You are welcome (lit. You more healthy).

<sup>1</sup> In Kurdish: is also 22.



## 2.1 Exercise

Read the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. Asli çend salî ye? .....
2. Gulçîn çend salî ye? .....
3. Dayik û bavê Asliyê çend salî ne? .....
4. Dayik û bavê Gulçînê çend salî ne? .....
5. Xwişka Asliyê çend salî ye? .....
6. Xwişk û birayên Gulçînê çend salî ne? .....

## 3 Kinship Terminology (non-obligatory material)

|          |             |              |                    |
|----------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|
| bapîr    | grandfather | bûk û zava   | bride and groom    |
| dapîr    | grandmother | jin û mêr    | wife and husband   |
| bav, bab | father      | xizim, nas   | relative           |
| dayik    | mother      | malbat       | family             |
| xwişk    | sister      | mam, ap      | father's brother   |
| bira     | brother     | met          | father's sister    |
| keç      | daughter    | xalet, xaltî | mother's sister    |
| kur      | son         | xal          | mother's brother   |
| nevî     | grandchild  | xwişk û bira | sister and brother |

### 3.1. Some examples for the usage of kinship words:

- a) Hekîm bavê Gulçînê ye.
- b) Zilêxa keça Gulcanê ye.
- c) Gulçîn keça Gulcanê ye.
- d) Gulcan û Hekîm jin û mêrên hev in.

## Grammar / Rêziman 2

### A The verb 'to be' in the present tense again: negated forms

You will remember from lesson 1 that to express 'to be' in the present tense, a set of endings is used, as in the following examples:

*ez nexweş im* 'I am ill' (*nexweş* = 'ill, sick')  
*tu tî yî* 'You are thirsty' (*têhnî/tî* = 'thirsty')

To make the negative form of such sentences, the negation particle *ne* is positioned before the complement (whatever is negated), and stressed. The negation marker *ne* can not come right before or after the copula. For example:

*Ez ne nexweş im.* (I am not sick)      *Em ne nexweş in.* (We are not sick)  
*Tu ne tî yî.* (You are not thirsty)      *Hûn ne têhnî ne.* (You are not thirsty)

## B Gender

All nouns in Kurmanji have gender, either masculine or feminine. It is important to know the gender of a noun because it affects the form of the case marker, and of the Ezafe marker (see D below).

Nouns that denote persons, or higher animals, have the gender corresponding to their meaning. For example, the nouns *ap* ‘uncle’, *bav* ‘father’ and *mêr* ‘man’ are all masculine because they denote male beings. *Xwişk* ‘sister’ and *bûk* ‘bride’ on the other hand are feminine, because they refer to feminine beings. But for nouns denoting objects, you just have to learn the gender with the noun. For example, *çav* ‘eye’ is masculine, but *mal* ‘house’ is feminine. There is not a general rule organizing gender for these nouns; however some rules can be formulated, for example:

- the names of cities, countries and towns are feminine
- abstract nouns ending in *-î* are feminine
- infinitives used as nouns are feminine
- the infinitives from verbs are feminine
- geographical names are feminine
- Numbers and colors are masculine etc.
- The names of items of women’s clothing are generally feminine, items of men’s clothing are generally masculine

Words borrowed from other languages are most commonly assigned feminine gender when they denote objects rather than living beings.

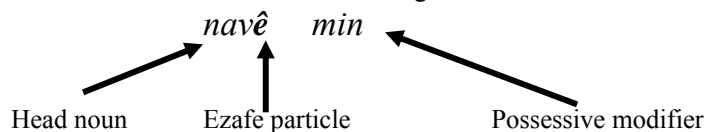
## C The indefiniteness suffix

A bare noun in Kurmanji can have a definite reading, or a very general reading, depending on the context. For example, *hesp* can mean either ‘the horse’, or perhaps ‘horses in general’. There is no definite article in Kurmanji corresponding to English *the*. But if we want to talk about ‘a horse’, we add the suffix *-ek* to the noun: *hesp-ek* ‘a horse’, *jinek* ‘a woman’, *gundek* ‘a village’, *mamosteyek* ‘a teacher’ etc.

## Grammar / Rêziman 2 (continued)

### D The Ezafe construction

The Ezafe is a vowel that links all kinds of attributes to a noun, for example adjectives, possessors or prepositional phrases. In standard orthography it is written as part of the noun. Kurdish is like French or Spanish in that the noun comes first, and then it is followed by the attribute. We refer to the initial noun as the **head noun**. A typical Ezafe construction from the texts is the following:



The bare form of the head noun is *nav* ‘name’, and the Ezafe here is *ê*. The modifier can also be an adjective, as in *zarokê nexweş* ‘the sick child’.

The Ezafe particle takes different forms according to the gender and the number of the head noun. In the example above, the head noun is masculine and singular. If the head noun is feminine, then the ezafe has the form *-a*:

If it is plural, the ezafe is *-ên*

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>xwişka min</i> | ‘my sister’  |
| <i>hevalên me</i> | ‘our friends’ ( <i>me</i> =Oblique form of 1 <sup>st</sup> pers. pl pronoun) |

If the noun ends in a vowel, a *-y-* is put before the Ezafe:

*birayên min*          ‘my brothers’

The Ezafe also takes a different form after the **indefiniteness suffix** (see C above). This gives us four different possibilities for the Ezafe in the singular:

|   |  | FORM OF SUFFIX |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1. FEMININE, NO INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:    |  |                |
| <i>mala me</i> (our house)                | <i>behra Wanê</i> (Lake Van)             | -(y)a          |
| 2. FEMININE, WITH INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:  |  |                |
| <i>sêveke sor</i> (a red apple)           | <i>jineke bedew</i> (a beautiful woman)  | -e             |
| 3. MASCULINE, NO INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX:   |  |                |
| <i>Çemê Feratê</i> (the Euphrate River)   | <i>deriyê darîn</i> (the wooden door)    | -(y)ê          |
| 4. MASCULINE, WITH INDEFINITENESS SUFFIX: |  |                |
| <i>mêrekê bilind</i> (a tall man)         | <i>kevirekê belek</i> (a colorful stone) | -î             |

Three further points about the Ezafe:

### D1 The free or demonstrative Ezafe

First, the Ezafe can also be used without a head noun. In this case, it always takes an initial -y. It means something like English 'one ...' as in *my one*, or *the red one*. Consider the following example:

*birayê min 12 salî ye. Lê yê te?* 'My brother is 12 years old. And your one? (i.e. and your brother)?'

### D2 Multiple Ezafes

One noun can be modified by several modifiers, and in that case, each modifier will require its own Ezafe:

*Pirtûka birayê min* 'My brother's book'  
*Pirtûka hevalê birayê min* 'The book of my brother's friend'  
*Pirtûka xwişkê hevalê birayê min* 'The book of the sister of my brother's friend'

### D3 Possessors in the Oblique case

The Possessor in an Ezafe construction always goes into the Oblique case (see next lesson for more details on this). You have already learned the Oblique case of the personal pronouns (see Lesson 1). This means that whenever a pronoun is a possessor in an Ezafe, it takes the Oblique form (*bavê min* 'my father', *bavê wê* 'her father' etc.). We will learn about the Oblique case of nouns in later lessons.

## LESSON 3

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn new grammatical structures in the present tense and use them in meaningful contexts, certain names for occupations, expressions of frequency and terminology for month and the days of the week.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Ask about jobs
- Tell the time
- Ask about and describe habits and routines
- Use existential expressions such as *heye/hene*

### 1. Text: **Rojeke Min / My Day (literally: one day (roj-ek) of me)**

Ez xwendekar im. Navê min Salih e û ez 22 salî me. Ez li Stenbolê dijîm, li mala mamê xwe dimînim, lê malbata min li Diyarbekirê dijî. Ez sibehan zû radibim, di saet 8an de. Piştî ku ser û çavên xwe dişom, ez taştê dixwim û diçim zanîngehê. 5 dersên min hene. Ez gelekî ji dersên xwe hez dikim; ji ber ku em di dersan de pirtûkên gelekî balkêş dixwînin û nîqaşên baş dikin. Ez di saet 1ê de li gel hevalên xwe firavîne dixwim û çayê vedixwim. Di zanîngehê de gelek hevalên min hene. Hindek hevalên min tirk in û hindêk jî kurd in. Ez bi hevalên xwe yê kurd re bi kurdî diaxivim, lê mixabin hindêk hevalên min ên kurd kurdî nizanin. Piştî firavîn û çayê, em dişa diçin dersê. Piştî nîvro tenê du dersên min hene. Yek ji van dersan edebiyat e. Di darsa edebiyatê de em tekstên edebiyata amerikî dixwînin. Ez taybetî ji helbestên T. S. Eliotê hez dikim. Di kurdî de jî helbestên Eliotê hene. Ez jî carinan helbestan dinivîsim. Dersên min di saet 5an de xelas dibin. Paşê tîm malê û di saet 7an de li gel mam, jinmam û zarokên wan em şîvê dixwin û çayê vedixwin. Mamê min mamoste ye û jinmama min jî parêzer e. Ez piranî heta 11an dersên xwe dixebitim û paşê jî bo saetekê pirtûkekê dixwînim û di saet 12an de dinivim.

#### Translation:

I am a student. My name is Salih and I am 22 years old. I live in Istanbul, I am staying at my uncle's home, but my family lives (in Kurdish plural since there are many members) in Diyarbekir. I wake up early in the morning (in Kurdish: in the mornings) at eight 8 o'clock. After washing my face (lit. head and eye), I have (lit. eat) breakfast and go to the university. I have five courses. I like my courses very much because we read very interesting books in the courses and have good discussions. At one o'clock, I have lunch and drink tea with my friends. I have many friends at the university. Some of my friends are Turks and some are Kurds. I speak Kurmanji (Kurdish) with my Kurdish friends, but unfortunately some of Kurdish friends do not know Kurdish. After lunch and tea we go back to the courses. In the afternoon I have only two lessons. One of these lessons is literature. In literature class we read texts of English literature. I particularly like the poems of T. S. Eliot. Eliot's poems are also (to be found) in Kurdish (translation). I, too, sometimes write poetry. My courses are finished at 5 o'clock. Then I go home and at 7 o'clock I have (lit. eat) dinner and tea with my uncle, his wife and their children. My uncle is a teacher and his wife is a lawyer. I generally study (lit. work on my lessons) until 11 o'clock and then I read ( a book) for one hour and at midnight I go to sleep.

**1.1 Exercise**

Answer the questions according to the passage.

1. Navê wî çi ye? .....
2. Ew çi karî dike? .....
3. Ew li ku dijî? .....
4. Ew di saet çendan de radibe? .....
5. Çend dersên wî hene? .....
6. Ew ji kîjan dersên xwe hez dike? .....
7. Ew kengî şîvê dixwin? .....
8. Mam û jinmama wî çi karî dikin? .....

**2. Asking About Jobs**

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Tu çi karî dikî?</i>       | What is your job?             |
| <i>Tu bi çi mijûl î?</i>      | What are you busy with?       |
| <i>Ew çi karî dike?</i>       | What is her/his job?          |
| <i>Bavê te çi karî dike?</i>  | What is your father's job?    |
| <i>Ez endazyar im.</i>        | I am (an) engineer.           |
| <i>Ew mamoste ye.</i>         | S/he is (a) teacher.          |
| <i>Dayika wî şewirmend e.</i> | His mother is (a) consultant. |

**3. Saet / Time**

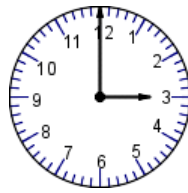
The basis of expression is *saet* 'hour'

|                                   |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Saet çend e?</i>               | What time is it?          |
| <i>Saet deh e.</i>                | It is ten.                |
| <i>Saet nêzikê çaran e.</i>       | It is close to 4 o'clock. |
| <i>Ji diduyan re çarêkek heye</i> | It is a quarter to 2.     |
| <i>Çaran çarêkek dibore.</i>      | It is a quarter past 4.   |

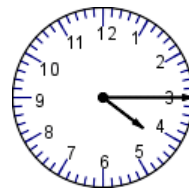
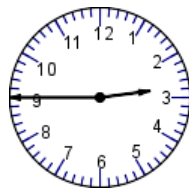
**3.1. Exercise**

Write the time according to the pictures below.

*Saet çend e?*



Saet .....

**Wordlist**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| amûrên mitbaxê    | kitchen utensils  |
| arvan             | flour   |
| bajar             | city  |
| balkêş            | interesting   |
| baş               | good, well  |
| bazar             | bazar   |
| bi qasî saetekê   | for one hour  |
| carinan           | sometimes   |
| cil û berg        | clothes   |
| çarêk             | quarter   |
| çay               | tea   |
| danûstandin       | shopping  |
| ders              | lesson, course, work  |
| diaxivim          | I speak, I am speaking (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>axavtin</i> 'to speak')                          |
| dibore            | he/she/it passes, is passing (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>bihurîn</i> 'to pass')                     |
| diçim             | I go, I am going (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                                       |
| diçin             | we/you/they go/are going (1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                    |
| dikin             | we/you/they do/are doing (1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')                  |
| dijîm             | I live (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>jiyan</i> 'to live')   |
| dimînim           | I stay/am staying (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>man</i> 'to stay')                                    |
| dişom             | I wash/am washing (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>şuştin</i> 'to wash')                                 |
| dixwînim          | I read/am reading, I study/am studying (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwendin</i> 'to read, to study') |
| dixebitim         | I work/am working (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xebitîn</i> to work)                                  |
| dixwim            | I eat/am eating (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwarin</i> 'to eat')                                    |
| dîsa              | again, once more  |
| edebiyat          | literature  |
| edebiyata amerîkî | American literature   |
| endazyar          | engineer  |
| erzanî            | cheapness, low prices   |
| fêkî              | fruit   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| firavîn        | lunch   |
| gelek/gelekî   | very much   |
| girîng         | important   |
| hefteyê carekê | once in a week  |
| helbest        | poetry, poem  |
| hemû tişt      | everything  |
| heta           | till/until  |
| heval          | friend  |
| heye/hene      | there is / there are, exists/exist (also used in expressions of possession, see below)  |
| hêk            | egg   |
| hindek         | some  |
| ji             | from  |
| ji ber ku      | because, since  |
| Jinmam/jinap   | uncle's wife  |
| kar            | work, job, task, duty   |
| kengî          | when  |
| kîjan          | which   |
| kuçe           | street  |
| kurd           | Kurdish   |
| lê             | but, however  |
| li aliyekê din | on the other side/ part   |
| ligel          | with, together with   |
| malbat         | family  |
| mam/ap         | paternal uncle  |
| mamoste        | teacher   |
| mast           | yoghurt   |
| mijûl          | busy  |
| mixabin        | unfortunately   |
| navçe          | region  |
| nêzik          | close   |
| nizandin       | we/you/they do not know (negative form of 1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural of simple present tense for the verb <i>zanîn</i> 'to know') |
| niqaş          | discussion  |
| nivîşk         | butter  |
| nîvro          | noon  |
| parêzer        | lawyer  |
| pêlav / sol    | shoes   |
| piranî         | majority; usually, generally, often   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| radibim     | I wake up (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to wake up')            |
| paşê        | later, then  |
| piştî ku    | after  |
| rûkenî      | cheer, being cheerful  |
| sarinc      | refrigerator   |
| sebze       | vegetable  |
| ser û çav   | literary head and eye, face  |
| sibehan     | in the morning(s)  |
| şekir       | sugar  |
| şêwirmend   | consultant   |
| şîr         | milk   |
| şîv         | dinner   |
| taştê       | breakfast  |
| taybetî     | especially, specifically   |
| tax         | quarter (Swedish kvarter), neighbourhood   |
| tekst       | text   |
| tenê        | alone, only  |
| têm         | I come/am coming (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')        |
| tirk        | Turkish  |
| vedixwim    | I drink/am drinking (1st person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vexwarin</i> 'to drink') |
| xelas dibin | they finish (3rd person plural form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xelas bûn</i> 'to finish')         |
| xelk/xelq   | the folk, people   |
| xwarin      | food   |
| ya baştir   | what is more, moreover   |
| ya rastî    | indeed, In fact  |
| yek ji wan  | one of them  |
| zanîngeh    | university   |
| zarok       | child  |
| zû          | quickly, early   |



### Grammar / Rêziman 3

#### A Expressions of existence ('there is / there are')

To say that something exists, or is, Kurmanji uses the existential verb *hebûn*. In fact, it is really a combination of a particle *he-* plus the verb *bûn* ('to be'), but most descriptions of Kurdish treat it as a verb in its own right, and we will follow that tradition here. But it is useful to remember that it is based on the verb *bûn*, because this makes it easier to understand the conjugation. In the present tense, the familiar forms of the copula endings (see Grammar in lesson 1) are simply added to the particle *he-*, yielding:

|                 |                  |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Ez he-me</i> | 'I am, exist'    | <i>Em he-ne</i>  |
| <i>Tu he-yî</i> | 'you are, exist' | <i>Hûn he-ne</i> |
| <i>Ew he-ye</i> | etc.             | <i>Ew he-ne</i>  |

In practice, only the third person forms *heye* and *hene* are used frequently. They generally mean 'there is' and 'there are' respectively:

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>Li bazarê gelek tişt hene.</i> | 'At the market there are many things.' |
| <i>Li vir jinek heye.</i>         | 'There is a woman here.'               |

The negative form is *tune/nîne*:

|                                  |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Li vir jinek tune / nîn e</i> | 'there is no woman here' |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|

#### B Expressions of possession

Kurdish, unlike Persian, does not have a verb corresponding to English have. To say 'I have two brothers', or something similar, different constructions are used in Kurmanji. They are based on the existential verb *hebûn* discussed above. To say 'I have two brothers', two possibilities are available:

##### Possibility 1 (with *Izafe*):

|                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Du birayên min hene</i> | literally: 'two brothers of me exist' |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|

##### Possibility 2 (without *Izafe*, the possessor comes at the beginning of the sentence and is in the *Oblique case*):

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <i>Min du bira hene</i> | literally: 'for me two brothers exist' |
|-------------------------|--|

Both of these constructions can be found in Kurmanji; different books and descriptions prefer different ones. We have chosen the second one here, which is more commonly used in the south of the Kurmanji speech area, particularly in North Iraq around Zakho and Dohuk. But the other possibility is absolutely acceptable, and in many textbooks it is preferred.

Some further examples of the second possibility:

|                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Min xwişkêk heye.</i> | I have a sister. |
|--------------------------|------------------|

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Du pişikên te hene./ <i>Te du pişik hene.</i> | You have two cats.                |
| Ezmûneke wê heye./ <i>Wê ezmûnek heye.</i>    | She has an exam.                  |
| Pereyên wî hene./ <i>Wî pere nîne.</i>        | He does not have money.           |
| Pirsek ete heye./ <i>Te pirsek heye?</i>      | Do you have a question?           |
| <i>Li bazarê penîr tune/nîn e.</i>            | There is not cheese at the bazar. |

### C The Reflexive *Xwe*

The reflexive pronoun **xwe** has different meanings and usages. It always has the same form, regardless of how it is used.

1. It can be used as possessive pronoun in an Izafe construction:

|                                       |                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Ew ji dersên xwe hez dike</i>      | She likes her courses.         |
| <i>Ez li gel malbata xwe dimînim.</i> | I stay with my family.         |
| <i>Tu li kilîda xwe digerî?</i>       | Are you looking for your keys? |

2. It can be used as reflexive pronoun as in:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Xelk ji xwe re li bazaran danûstandinê dikin.</i> | The people do shopping for themselves in bazaars. |
| <i>Ez xwe li rûyê te dibînim.</i>                    | I see myself in your face.                        |
| <i>Dayika min bi xwe mamoste ye</i>                  | My mother is (a) teacher herself.                 |

3. The reflexive **xwe** can only be used when it refers to the subject of the sentence it occurs in, and in this context, it **must** be used. Compare the following:

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>Ez ji dayika xwe hez dikim</i> | I love <b>my</b> mother ( <i>xwe</i> refers back to the subject <i>Ez</i> )  |
| <i>Tu ji dayika min hez dikî</i>  | You love <b>my</b> mother ( <i>xwe</i> cannot be used here, because the subject of the sentence is <i>Tu</i> 'you', not the same person as the possessor in <i>dayika min</i> 'my mother'<br>In contexts like this, a form of the Oblique personal pronoun (see Lesson 2) is used. |

### C Dema Niha / The Simple Present Tense (Part 1)

#### 1. Verbs in general: stems and infinitive

Each verb in Kurdish has two stems, or basic forms: a **present** stem, and a **past** stem. Each stem is used as the basis for different tenses, moods etc., by adding various prefixes and suffixes, which will be explained during the course. In this lesson we look at the simple present tense.

The usual way of referring to a verb is by its **infinitive**, which is based on the past stem of the verb. The infinitive is the form that a verb is listed under in the dictionary. It is formed very simply by adding *-n* to the past stem. If the stem ends in a consonant, then a short buffer vowel *-i* is inserted before the *-n*. The formation of the present stem, on the other hand, is often irregular (see below).

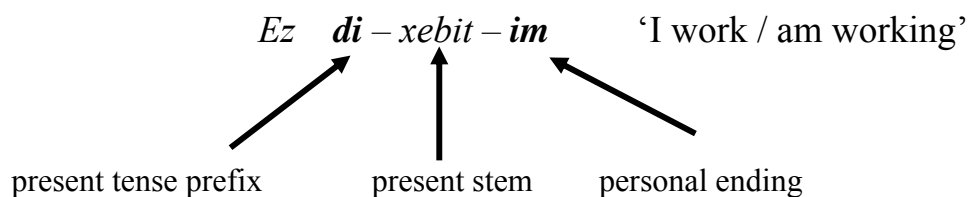
Here are examples of the basic forms of some verbs from this lesson:

| MEANING     | INFINITIVE      | PAST STEM     | PRESENT STEM |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| Speak, talk | <i>axaft-in</i> | <i>axaft-</i> | <i>axiv-</i> |

|               |                 |                |               |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| eat           | <i>xwar-in</i>  | <i>xwar-</i>   | <i>xw-</i>    |
| read, study   | <i>xwend-in</i> | <i>xwend-</i>  | <i>xwîn-</i>  |
| work          | <i>xebitî-n</i> | <i>xebitî-</i> | <i>xebit-</i> |
| see           | <i>dît-in</i>   | <i>dît-</i>    | <i>bîn-</i>   |
| wash          | <i>şûşt-in</i>  | <i>şûşt-</i>   | <i>şo-</i>    |
| do, make, put | <i>kir-in</i>   | <i>kir-</i>    | <i>k-</i>     |
| give          | <i>da-n</i>     | <i>da-</i>     | <i>d-</i>     |
| know          | <i>zanî-n</i>   | <i>zanî-</i>   | <i>zan-</i>   |

## 2. The simple present tense

The simple present tense is used for all actions performed in the present, whether continuous or regularly recurring. It is formed from the present stem (see previous point), to which a prefix **di-** is attached. Then the personal endings are added according to each person. Examples of conjugations are as follow:



### **kirin** (to do)

*Ez di - k - im*

*Em di - k - in*

*Tu di - k - î*

*Hûn di - k - in*

*Ew di - k - e*

*Ew di - k - in*

### **xwendin** (to read, study)

*Ez di - xwîn - im*

*Em di - xwîn - in*

*Tu di - xwîn - î*

*Hûn di - xwîn - in*

*Ew di - xwîn - e*

*Ew di - xwîn - in*

If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the personal endings are as below:

### **şûştin** (to wash)

*Ez di - şo - m*

*Em di - şo - n*

*Tu di - şo - yî*

*Hûn di - şo - n*

*Ew di - şo*

*Ew di - şo - n*

3. The **negative** form of the simple present tense is derived by replacing **di-** with the **na-** negation marker:

### **xwarin** (to eat)

*Ez na - xw - im*

*Em na - xw - in*

*Tu na - xw - î*

*Hûn na - xw - in*

*Ew na - xw - e*

*Ew na - xw - in*

### **xebitîn** (to work)

*Ez na-xebit-im* etc.

However, there are two exceptions to the negation marker. The negative form of the present tense prefix for the verb **zanîn** (to know) and **karîn** (to be able) is formed by replacing **di-** with **ni-** instead of **na-**:

**zanîn** (to know)

*Ez ni – zan – im Em ni – zan – in*

*Tu ni – zan – î Hûn ni – zan – in*

*Ew ni – zan – e Ew ni – zan – in*

**karîn** (to know)

*Ez ni – kar – im Em ni – kar – in*

*Tu ni – kar – î Hûn ni – kar – in*

*Ew ni – kar – e Ew ni – kar – in*

### 3. Common irregular verbs in the present tense:

There are two irregular verbs conjugated differently both in affirmative and negative sentences in present tense. These are **hatin** (to come) and **anîn** (to bring).

**Hatin** (to come)

Affirmative

*Ez tēm Em tēm*

*Tu tē Hûn tēm*

*Ew tē Ew tēm*

Negative

*Ez nayēm Em nayēm*

*Tu nayê Hûn nayēm*

*Ew naye Ew nayēm*

**Anîn** (to bring)

Affirmative

*Ez tînim Em tînin*

*Tu tînî Hûn tînin*

*Ew tîne Ew tînin*

Negative

*Ez naynim Em naynin*

*Tu naynî Hûn naynin*

*Ew nayne Ew naynin*

### 5. Compound verbs

The verb **vexwarin** (to drink) which was previously used in the text is a compound verb, based on a particle *ve-* plus the verb *xwarin* 'eat'. We will deal with these verbs in a different lesson, but for the time being it is important to note that the present tense prefix comes **between** the preverbal particle and the present stem:

from *vexwarin* the first person singular present is:

*ve-di-xw-im*

from *rabûn* 'get up' the first person singular present is:

*ra-di-b-im*

## 6. Exercises

### 6.1 Translate the following phrases into Kurdish:

1. At seven O'clock I come home.  
(note: destinations in Kurdish are usually put after the verb)
2. I don't know.
3. What does your father do (what is his job)?
4. They are not coming.
5. Rojbin (girl's name) doesn't like her (own) teacher.  
(‘like’: *hez kirin*, the object is introduced with the preposition *ji*)
6. We are drinking water (*av*).
7. They are not drinking milk.
8. She studies American literature.
9. We don't work at the bazar.
10. Who is reading my book? (book is feminine - see *Izafe* in Lesson 2!)
11. We have a large house.
12. He has two sisters.
13. I don't have yoghurt.
14. When is your brother coming?

### 6.2 Translate the following into English:

1. Ez îro nayê. (*îro*=today)
2. Hûn kengî diçin dersê?
3. Navê hevalê te çi ye?
4. Em li gel malbata xwe dimînin.
5. Min xwişkek heye.
6. Min pere nîn e.
7. Tu ji dayika min hez dikî
8. Tu ji dayika xwe hez dikî
9. Ez destê xwe dişom.

**List the infinitives from all the verbs you used exercise 6.1 and 6.2. If you used a form of ‘to be’, write the infinitive *bûn*.**

(for example: in the first sentence in 6.1 you used a form of the verb *hatin* ‘come’)

## LESSON 4

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will continue to discover more about the simple present tense, prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions and different time expressions.

By the end of this lesson you will:

- have learned about prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions and contracted prepositions
- have learned a number of expressions for describing times
- deepened your knowledge of the present tense of a variety of different verbs, both simple and complex

### 1. Tekst: Mala Nêrgizê

Nêrgiz hesabgir e û ew li Amedê dijî. Maleke Nêrgizê heye. Mala wê biçûk e; lê belê pir şirîn e. Di mala wê de du ode, mitbexek, serşokek û daşirek hene. Nêrgiz ne zengîn e; lê belê mala wê pir rengîn e. Tê de her tişt heye: televîzyon, palgeh, mase û kursî, tabloyên wêneyan, dolab û sêpî, xalîçeyeke sor, gul û guldank, û gelek tiştên din. Mala wê li derveyî bajarî ye. Cihê mala wê pir xweş e û bi dar û hêşmahî ye. Li rex mala wê, parkeke listin û seyranê heye. Park pir nêzikî mala wê ye; di navbera mala wê û parkê de bi tenê kolanek heye. Park ne mezin e; lê belê paqij û fireh e. Di wê parkê de her cure dar û giya hene.

Nêrgiz di mala xwe de bi tenê nîn e; pisîkeke wê heye. Navê pisîka wê Kuncî ye. Kuncî pir şirîn e; lê hinekî şûm e. Her gav derdikeve ser mase û nivînan. Di cihê xwe de nasekine. Nêrgiz di dawiya hefteyê de naxebite. Rojên şemî, sibehê mala xwe paqij dike û êvarê jî diçe cem hevalên xwe. Jiyanek Nêrgizê ya aram û rihet heye. Ew ji mal û halê xwe pir razî ye.

### Translation: The House of Nêrgiz

Nêrgiz is an accountant and she lives in Amed. Nêrgiz has a house. Her house is small but very sweet. In her house, there are two rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a restroom (toilet). Nêrgiz is not rich but her house is quite colorful. There is everything in it: TV, armchair, table, chair, paintings, cupboard and coffee table, a red carpet, a vase with flowers, and many other things. Her house is outside of the city. The neighbourhood of her house is green and there are trees around (lit. with trees and greenness). Next to her house there is a park for playing and jogging. The park is very close to her house; there is only one street between her house and the park. The park is not large (lit. big) yet it is clean and airy. In that park, there are all kinds of tree and plants (dar û giya *tree and plants* are in sngl. form, the plurality is observed on the verb *hene*).

Nêrgiz is not alone in her house; she has a cat. The name of her cat is Kuncî. Kuncî is very sweet but she is little bit naughty. Always goes on the table and bedding (nivînan is the plural form in K.) She (Kuncî) does not stay in her place. Nêrgiz does not work on the weekend. On Saturdays, in the morning (sibehê) she cleans her house and in the evening goes to her friends. Nêrgiz has a calm and comfortable life. She is very content with her situation.

**Exercise**

Read the text and answer the questions as accurately as possible:

1. Nêrgiz li kû derê dijî?
2. Maleke Nêrgizê ya çawa heye?
3. Di mala Nêrgizê de çend ode hene?
4. Mala Nêrgizê li ku derê ye? Li nav bajarî ye an li derveyî bajarî ye? (li derveyî = 'outside of')
5. Park li ku derê ye?
6. Di parkê de çi û çi hene?
7. Nêrgiz di mala xwe de bi kê re dijî?
8. Nêrgiz kîjan rojan naxebite?
9. Nêrgiz kengî diçe cem hevalên xwe?
10. Gelo Nêrgiz ji mal û halê xwe bêzar e?

**1.2 Exercise**

The sentences below are taken from the text above. Fill in the blanks paying attention to the usages of the prepositions and postpositions. It is suggested that you work on this exercise after studying the related part in the Grammar section.

Nêrgiz .... Amedê dijî. Di mala wê .... du ode hene. Mala Nêrgizê li ..... bajarî ye. .... mala wê parkek heye. Di ..... mala wê û parkê de bi tenê kolanek heye. Kuncî pir şûm e. Her gav derdikeve ..... maseyê. Nêrgiz ..... halê xwe pir razî ye.

**2. Vocabulary****2.1 Danên Rojê/Times of a day**

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>sibeh</b> <i>morning</i> | <b>danê sibehê</b> <i>the morning time</i> |
| <b>nîvro</b> <i>noon</i>    | <b>danê nîvro</b> <i>noon</i>              |
| <b>şev</b> <i>night</i>     | <b>danê şevê</b> <i>night time</i>         |

- berbang /şefeq *dawn*
- sibeh /beyanî *morning*
- nîvro *noon*
- piştî nîvro *afternoon*
- esr /berêvar *late afternoon, early evening*
- êvar *evening*
- şev *night*
- nîvşev *midnight*

Elî berbanga sibehê diçe ser karê xwe. *Elî sets out to his work at dawn.*  
 Nêrgiz her sibeh gulên xwe av dide. *Nêrgiz waters her flowers every morning.*  
 Li vira, nîvro pir germ dibe. *Her, it is very hot at noon.*  
 Zarok piştî nîvro diçine melevaniyê. *The children go swimming in the afternoon.*  
 Salih êvarê zû vedigere mala xwe. *Salih returns home early in the evening.*  
 Bi şev zû razin da ku sibehê zû rabin. *Sleep early at night to wake up early in the morning.*

Nîvê şevê li gundê me tu kes dernakeve. *At midnight nobody in our village goes out.*

**2.2 Days of the week/Rojên hefteyê**

|         |           |  |
|---------|-----------|--|
| Duşem   | Monday    | Îro çi roj e? <i>What day is it today?</i>   |
| Sêşem   | Tuesday   | Îro pêncşem e. <i>It is Thursday.</i>  |
| Çarşem  | Wednesday |  |
| Pêncşem | Thursday  | Nêrgiz roja şemiyê naxebite.   |
| În      | Friday    | <i>Nêrgiz does not work on Sunday.</i>   |
| Şemî    | Saturday  |  |
| Yekşem  | Sunday    | Ez roja sêşemê diçime cem malbata xwe.<br><i>I am going to my family on Tuesday.</i> |

**2.3 Hindek Hokerên Demê /Some Time Adverbs**

**Duhî** *yesterday* → **îro** *today* → **sibe** *tomorrow*

**Par** *last year* → **îsal** *this year* → **sala tê** *next year*

**Berê** *before* → **niha** *now* → **paşê** *later*

- niha *now*
- paşê *later*
- pişt re *later on*
- dû re *afterwards*
- berê/berî *before*
- duhî *yesterday*
- îro/ ev roj *today*
- sibe *tomorrow*
- par *last year*
- îsal/ev sal *this year*
- sala tê *next year*
- berî deh salan *ten years ago*
- piştî deh salan *after ten years*
- her roj *every day*
- her gav/her tim *always*
- her meh *every month*
- her sal *every year*
- tu/çu caran *never*
- hindê caran *sometimes*
- carinan *sometimes*
- kêr caran *rarely*
- gelek caran *usually*

**3. Exercises**

**a.** In the previous lesson we had explained the present tense in Kurmanji. Turn back to the related section, if needed, and try to place the right verb in the blanks. Note that in this exercise the verbs are already conjugated.

hez dike /dixwe /radibe /diaxive /temaşê dike /dijî /vedigere /diçe



Salih xwendekarekî bîst û du salî ye. Ew li Stenbolê (1)..... Salih sibehan pir zû (2)....., taştîyê dixwe û (3)..... zanîngehê. Firavînê li zanîngehê, ligel hevalên xwe (4)..... Salih li zanîngehê bi kurdî (5)..... Salih ji dersên xwe pir (6)..... Salih bi şev zû (7)..... malê. Piştî şîvê, li televîzyonê (8)..... û di saet 11an de radizê.

b. Conjugate the verbs in the table in the present tense.

| Infinitive  | English             | Ez    | Tu      | Ew     | Em/Hûn/Ew |
|-------------|---------------------|-------|---------|--------|-----------|
| birin       | bring               | dibim |         |        |           |
| çûn         | go                  |       |         |        |           |
| kirin       | do                  |       |         |        |           |
| lîstin      | play                |       |         |        |           |
| meşîn       | walk, take a walk   |       |         |        |           |
| rabûn       | get up              |       |         | radibe |           |
| rûniştin    | sit                 |       |         |        |           |
| têgihîştin  | understand          |       |         |        | têdigihin |
| xebitîn     | work                |       |         |        |           |
| xwendin     | read, study         |       |         |        |           |
| xwestin     | request, want       |       |         |        |           |
| vexwarin    | drink               |       | vedixwe |        |           |
| winda kirin | lose                |       |         |        |           |
| zivirîn     | turn (back), rotate |       |         |        |           |

### Wordlist

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| av                | water  |
| av dide           | he/she waters (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>av dan</i> 'to water') |
| bajar (syn. şehr) | city   |
| baran             | rain   |
| bi dar            | bi: with; dar: tree. Somewhere where there are trees.  |
| bi roj            | in the daytime, during daytime   |
| bi şev            | at night   |
| bi tenê           | alone, only  |
| biçûk             | small  |
| bikarî            | if you can (the present subjunctive form of the verb <i>karîn</i> 'to be able to')                     |
| kolan             | street   |
| çawa/çawan        | how  |
| çay               | tea  |
| çend              | how many   |
| çente (syn. kîf)  | bag  |
| çi                | what   |
| cih/cî            | place  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| çima (syn. bo çî)                            | why  |
| çîmen  | lawn   |
| ciwan (ant. pîr)                             | young  |
| dan  | time of the day  |
| dawiya hefteyê                               | weekend (dawî: end; hefte: week)   |
| delal  | beatiful, lovely   |
| dereng (ant. zû)                             | late   |
| derî   | door   |
| dernakeve                                    | he/she/it does not go out (negative form of 3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>derketin</i> 'to go out') |
| derve  | outside; abroad  |
| zengîn (ant. feqîr, xizan, dewlemend) hejar, | wealthy  |
| dî ..... re                                  | Through; ex: Kûçîk dî nav daran re çûn   |
| dî bin ..... de                              | Under (in locative case)   |
| diaxive                                      | he/she/it speaks (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>axaftin</i> 'to speak')                             |
| dibare                                       | it rains (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>barîn</i> 'to rain')  |
| diçe   | he/she/it goes (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                                      |
| dijî   | he/she/it lives (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>jiyan</i> 'to live')                                 |
| dil; dilan                                   | dil: heart; dilan: the plural of the noun dil.   |
| dinive                                       | he/she/it sleeps (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>nivistin</i> 'to sleep')                            |
| dirêj (ant. kurt, kin)                       | long   |
| dîsa jî                                      | again, still   |
| dixwe  | he/she/it eats (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>xwarin</i> 'to eat')                                  |
| dolab  | cupboard   |
| dûr (ant. nêzik)                             | far  |
| ev jîyan                                     | this life (ev: this; life: jîyan)  |
| êvarê  | in the evening   |
| fîreh  | wide   |
| fincan                                       | cup  |
| seyran                                       | infinitive form of the verb 'to travel; to wander'   |
| gîtar  | guitar   |
| giya   | grass  |
| gul  | rose; flower   |
| guldank                                      | vase (gul: flower; dank: a suffix giving the sense of containing)  |
| havîn  | summer (payîz: autumn; zivistan: winter; bihar: spring)  |
| heftî/hefte                                  | week   |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| hêlekan                | swing   |
| serşok                 | bath  |
| her cure               | every kind (her: every, each; cure: kind (syn. tixm, babet))  |
| her gav (syn. Her tim) | always  |
| hesabgir               | accounter   |
| hêşînahî               | green   |
| heval                  | friend  |
| hevalên xwe            | friend's of self (Salih bi şev diçe cem <i>hevalên xwe</i> . Salih goes to <i>his friends</i> at night)                 |
| hez dike               | he/she/it likes, loves (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>hez kirin</i> 'to like, love') |
| hirçok                 | teddy bear  |
| îskan                  | cup for tea   |
| ji bo                  | for   |
| jîn                    | life  |
| jîr                    | clever, smart, wise   |
| jiyaneke aram          | a peaceful life (jiyan+eke aram)  |
| kal                    | old   |
| kar                    | work  |
| kê                     | who (in oblique case)   |
| kengî                  | when  |
| kî                     | who   |
| kîjan                  | which   |
| kû derê                | where   |
| kulîlk                 | flower; bud   |
| kuncî                  | oleaster, sesame; here the name of the cat  |
| kursî                  | chair   |
| kurt                   | short   |
| lê belê                | but; however  |
| lîstin                 | the infinitive form of the verb 'to play'   |
| li derveyî             | out of ..... (in oblique case)  |
| li jêr                 | below (in oblique case, by itself <i>jêr</i> would not be in oblique)   |
| li jor                 | above (in obl. case)  |
| li rex                 | next (in obl. case)   |
| li ser                 | on (in obl. case)   |
| li vira                | here (in obl. case)   |
| ligel                  | together with   |
| xalîçe                 | carpet  |
| mal                    | home  |
| mal û hal              | general material and psychological situation of someone   |
| mam (syn. ap)          | uncle   |
| mase                   | table   |
| melevanî (syn. sobanî) | swimming  |
| mitbex                 | kitchen   |
| mezin (ant. biçûk)     | big   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| şûm   | naughty   |
| mûzîsyen                                    | musicien  |
| nasekine                                    | he/she/it does not stop, stand (negative 3rd person singular, simple present tense of <i>sekinîn</i> 'to stop, to stand')         |
| nav   | name  |
| navber                                      | interval, between   |
| nazik                                       | fragile   |
| nexweş                                      | ill, fatigue  |
| nêzik (ant. dûr)                            | near, close   |
| nivîn                                       | bedding   |
| ode   | room  |
| palgeh                                      | armchair  |
| paqij; paqij kirin (syn. temîz, pak, xawên) | clean; to clean up  |
| park  | park  |
| pênûs (syn. qelem)                          | pen   |
| pere  | money   |
| pîr (syn. kal; ant. ciwan, cahil)           | old   |
| pirtûk (syn. kitêb)                         | book  |
| pisîk (also kitik)                          | cat   |
| piyal                                       | glass   |
| por   | hair  |
| qehwe                                       | coffe   |
| radibe                                      | he/she/it wakes up (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to wake up, to stand up')         |
| rengîn                                      | colorful  |
| roj   | day; sun  |
| rûdine                                      | he/she/it sits down, lives (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>rûniştin</i> 'to sit down; to live') |
| şeng  | charm   |
| sêpî  | coffe table   |
| serbest                                     | free; freely  |
| şîrîn                                       | sweet; lovely   |
| sibehê                                      | in the morning  |
| sil kirin (syn. tûre kirin; xeyidandin)     | Infinitive of the verb 'to offend, to make angry'   |
| tablo                                       | tableau   |
| tê de                                       | in it (This usage requires a preceding context)   |
| tebeq                                       | floor (du tebeq: double floor)  |
| televîzyon                                  | television  |
| temaşê kirin                                | infinitive of the verb 'to watch'   |
| temîz                                       | clean   |
| tenha/tenê                                  | alone; solitary place   |
| terxan                                      | satisfied; comfortable  |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| tev cîhan                     | the whole world (tev: all; cîhan: the world)   |
| tiral, tembel                 | lazy   |
| tiştên din                    | other things (tişt: thing; din: other)   |
| tu kes                        | nobody   |
| daşir/tuwalet                 | toilet   |
| vedigere                      | he/she/it returns (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vegeriyan</i> 'to return') |
| vedihese (syn. bêhna xwe dan) | he/she/it rests (3rd person singular form of simple present tense for the verb <i>vehesiyan</i> 'to rest')     |
| vî tiştî                      | this thing; this   |
| wêne                          | painting   |
| xanî                          | house  |
| zext/xiştî                    | violence; violent act (in oblique case, see next lesson)   |
| xurt (ant. zeîf; lawaz)       | strong, powerful   |
| xwendekar                     | student  |
| zarok                         | child; children  |
| zeîf (syn. lawaz)             | weak   |
| zû                            | early; fast  |

## Grammar / Rêziman 4

### A) Prepositions, Postpositions, Circumpositions and Contracted Prepositions

In Kurmanji there are prepositions, postpositions and circumpositions. The topic is quite complex, and in this introductory course we will only be showing you the most important features of these structures. Furthermore, there is quite a lot of variation among the different varieties of Kurmanji. However, the most important words are constant across the different varieties. There are **three basic prepositions**, found in all varieties of Kurmanji:

*li* ‘at, in’;

*ji* ‘from’;

*bi* ‘through, by’

In addition, there are prepositions like *ser* ‘on’; *bin* ‘under’, which may be combined with the basic three prepositions (*li ser* ‘on, about’, as in *li ser zimanê kurdî* ‘about/on the Kurdish language’) or used alone, as in *ser çavan* ‘on eyes’, meaning ‘at your disposal’, an expression of friendly respect and agreement.

One difficult feature of Kurmanji is the widespread use of **circumpositions**: these are made up of a preposition plus one of three particles which **follow** the relevant word (or phrase). The three particles are: *ve, de, re* (in some varieties pronounced: *va, da, ra*). For example:

*bi te re* ‘with you’

*ji te re* ‘for you, to you’

*ji îro ve* ‘from today onwards’

In addition, there are circumpositions with a first element **di**. Unlike the basic prepositions discussed above, this element can **not** occur by itself, but only in combination with a final particle:

*di mala wê de* ‘in her house’

*di ... re* ‘through’

The final particles have a vague meaning, approximately as follows: *de* usually adds a meaning of stationary position; while *re* adds some sense of togetherness; and finally *ve* adds some sense of getting away from.

Note that the nouns and pronouns following the prepositions are in **Oblique** case. We have already discussed the Oblique case for pronouns, and in the next lesson we look at the Oblique case for nouns.

**Grammar / Rêziman 4 (continued)**

Some common prepositions and circumpositions with examples are the following:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>ba/nik/cem</b> ‘to, towards’         | <i>Ew her roj diçe cem hevalên xwe.</i> (used mostly with persons)<br>Every day he goes to his friends.  |
| <b>bi</b> ‘with, by means of’           | <i>Ez bi bisikletê diçim dibistanê.</i><br>I go to school by bicycle.  |
| <b>bi ...re</b> ‘with’                  | <i>Bisekine! Ez jî bi te re tîm bazarê.</i><br>Stop! (=imperative of <i>sekinîn</i> ‘wait, stop’), I too will come to the market with you.           |
| <b>bo</b> ‘for; to’                     | <i>Ji kerema xwe bo min çayekî dagire.</i><br>If you would be so kind, pour a tea for me.  |
| <b>di nav ...de</b> ‘inside of, among’  | <i>Tu çi dikî di nav avê de?</i><br>What are you putting into the water?   |
| <b>di navbera ...de</b> ‘between’       | <i>Welatê me di navbera Ferat û Dicleyê de ye.</i><br>Our homeland is between the Euphrates and the Tigris (rivers)                                  |
| <b>heta</b> ‘until’                     | <i>Ez heta saet nehê şevê kar dikim.</i><br>I am working until nine O’clock in the evening.  |
| <b>ji</b> ‘from, of’                    | <i>Derya ji Qoserê ye.</i><br>Derya is from Qoser.<br><i>Mast ji şîr çêdibe.</i><br>Yoghurt is made of milk.   |
| <b>ji ...re</b> ‘to’                    | <i>Ez ji te re dibêjim lê tu ji çu kesî re nebêje</i> (=imperative of <i>gotin</i> ).<br>I tell you but don’t you tell it to anyone (lit. no-one).   |
| <b>ji...ve</b> ‘from; since’            | <i>Ji saet heftê sibehê ve kar dikim.</i><br>I have been working since 7 in morning.   |
| <b>ji bilî</b> ‘except for; other than’ | <i>Di malbata wan de ji bilî wî tu kes kar nake.</i><br>In their family no-one works except for him.   |
| <b>ji bo</b> ‘for’                      | <i>Hemî hewla min ji bo wî ye.</i><br>All my effort is for him.  |
| <b>li ber</b> ‘in front of’             | <i>Zû were!</i> (imperative of <i>hatin</i> ‘come’) <i>Li ber bankê li hêviya te me.</i><br>Come quickly! I am waiting for you in front of the bank. |
| <b>li dijî</b> ‘against’                | <i>Em li dijî neheqiyê têdikoşin.</i><br>We struggle against injustice.  |
| <b>ligel</b> ‘with; along with’         | <i>Kuncî jî ligel zarokan dileyîze.</i><br>Kuncî too plays with the children.  |
| <b>li gorî</b> ‘according to’           | <i>Li gorî wî em neheq in.</i><br>According to him, we are wrong.  |
| <b>li pêş</b> ‘in front of’             | <i>Demhat di sinifê de li pêş Rûkenê rûdine.</i><br>Demhat sits in front of Rûken in the classroom.  |
| <b>li rex</b> ‘beside’                  | <i>Malên wan li rex hev in.</i><br>Their houses are next to each other.  |
| <b>li ser</b> ‘on, over’                | <i>Bîne, deyne</i> (imperatives of <i>anîn</i> ‘bring’ and <i>danîn</i> ‘put’) <i>li ser vê maseyê.</i><br>Bring (it) and put (it) on this table!    |
| <b>wekî/mîna</b> ‘like; as’             | <i>Rast e, ez jî wekî te difikirim.</i><br>That’s right, I too think like you / think the same way as you.   |
| <b>piştî</b> ‘after’                    | <i>Piştî saet heftê êvarî vedigere malê.</i><br>After seven O’clock in the evening (he / she) returns home.  |

### Contracted prepositions

When the three **basic prepositions** mentioned above (*bi*, *ji* and *li*) are used with the third person pronoun *ew*, this pronoun must go into the Oblique case, either *wê* (feminine), or *wî* (masculine). In such combinations, what usually happens is that the preposition blends together with the pronoun, yielding the following forms:

**bi +wê/wî > pê** ‘through him/her/it’  
**ji +wê/wî > jê** ‘from him/her/it’  
**li +wê/wî > lê** ‘at/in him/her/it’

The same thing happens to the particle **di** (recall from above that this particle does not occur by itself as a preposition, but only together with a final particle as a circumposition):

**di + wî/wê > tê**, for example: **di wê de > tê de** ‘in it’

Some examples are the following:

Bavê wî her roj **jê** re (=ji wî re) pere dişîne. *His father sends him money every day.*  
 Mala ku ez **tê** de (=di wê de) dimînim gelek fireh e. *The house which I stay at is very large.*  
 Ez **pê** (=bi wê) penêr hûr dikim. *I am slicing the cheese with it.*  
 Keçik **lê** (=li wê) dinihêre. *The girl is looking at (smb/smith).*

### B Conjugation of Verbs in Simple Present Tense (Continuation from previous lessons)

**1.** Recall that in Kurdish, each verb has two stems. The simple present tense is based on the present stem of the verb and is created by adding the prefix *di-* to it. The present stem itself is extremely important, because it also forms the basis of the subjunctive mood, the imperative, (see next lesson), and the future tense!

The main difficulty with the present stem is that for most of the common verbs in the language, it cannot easily be predicted from the infinitive. For these verbs, then, you just have to learn the form of the present stem off by heart. There are, however, two rules which are helpful for some verbs:

**Rule i:** For verbs with an infinitive ending in *-în*, the present stem can readily be formed simply by dropping *-în*. For example:

| Infinitive                   | Present stem  |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>karîn</i> ‘can, be able’  | <i>kar-</i>   |
| <i>kirîn</i> ‘buy’           | <i>kir-</i>   |
| <i>kenîn</i> ‘laugh, smile’  | <i>ken-</i>   |
| <i>pirsîn</i> ‘ask’          | <i>pirs-</i>  |
| <i>xebitîn</i> ‘to work’     | <i>xebit-</i> |
| <i>zanîn</i> ‘know’          | <i>zan-</i>   |
| <i>zewicîn</i> ‘marry’       | <i>zewic-</i> |
| <i>zivirîn</i> ‘turn (back)’ | <i>zivir-</i> |

**Rule ii:** Verbs which end in *-andin* (or *-endin*) in the infinitive replace this with *-în* in to make the present stem:

|                              |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>xwendin</i> ‘read, study’ | <i>xwîn-</i>  |
| <i>şandin</i> ‘send’         | <i>şîn-</i>   |
| <i>şikandin</i> ‘break’      | <i>şikîn-</i> |
| <i>kişandin</i> ‘pull’       | <i>kişîn-</i> |
| <i>standin</i> ‘receive’     | <i>stîn-</i>  |

For most of the other common verbs, the present stem must be learnt together with the infinitive. Here is a list of the commonest verbs together with their present stems, and the first person singular present (‘I am driving / drive’ etc.)



| <b>Infinitive</b>                       | <b>Present stem</b> | <b>First Person Singular Present</b>   |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ajotin ( <i>to drive</i> )              | ajo-                | dajom  |
| anîn ( <i>to bring</i> )                | în-                 | tînim ( <i>di-înim</i> becomes <i>tînim</i> )  |
| axaftin ( <i>to speak</i> )             | axiv-               | diaxivim   |
| avêtin ( <i>to throw away</i> )         | avêj-               | davêjim  |
| birin ( <i>to take away</i> )           | b-                  | dibim  |
| bûn ( <i>to become</i> )                | b-                  | dibim  |
| bûn ( <i>to be</i> )                    | -                   | -im  |
| çûn ( <i>to go</i> )                    | ç-                  | diçim  |
| dan ( <i>to give</i> )                  | d-                  | didim  |
| danîn ( <i>to place</i> )               | da-în               | datînim (see <i>anîn</i> above; this verb is actually from <i>da-anîn</i> , i.e. it has a preverb <i>da-</i> ) |
| dîtin ( <i>to see</i> )                 | bîn-                | dibînim  |
| firotin ( <i>to sell</i> )              | firoş-              | difiroşim  |
| gihîştin ( <i>to reach, to arrive</i> ) | gih-                | digihim  |
| girtin ( <i>to catch</i> )              | gir-                | digirim  |
| hatin ( <i>to come</i> )                | ê                   | têm  |
| hêlan ( <i>to allow, to leave</i> )     | hêl-                | dihêlim  |
| jîyan ( <i>to live</i> )                | jî-                 | dijîm  |
| ketin ( <i>to fall</i> )                | kev-                | dikevim  |
| kirin ( <i>to do</i> )                  | k-                  | dikim  |
| kolan ( <i>to dig</i> )                 | kol-                | dikolim  |
| lîstin ( <i>to play</i> )               | leyîz-              | dileyîze   |
| mayîn ( <i>to remain</i> )              | mîn-                | dimînim  |
| mirin ( <i>to die</i> )                 | mir-                | dimirim  |
| nivistin ( <i>to sleep</i> )            | niv-                | dinivim  |
| nivîsîn ( <i>to write</i> )             | nivîs-              | dinivîsim  |
| nêrîn ( <i>to look</i> )                | nêr-                | dinêrim  |
| xistin ( <i>to drop, strike</i> )       | x-                  | <i>dixim/dixînim</i>   |
| xwarin ( <i>to eat</i> )                | xw-                 | dixwim   |
| xwestin ( <i>to want</i> )              | xwaz-               | dixwazim   |
| şuştin ( <i>to wash</i> )               | şo-                 | dişom  |

Note that generally, the -i of the present tense prefix is dropped when the present stem of the verb begins with a vowel: *dajom* (**not** *di-ajom*) 'I drive'. Note also that the present tense of *anîn* is *tînim*, rather than the expected *dînim*, and from *hatin* 'come' we have *têm* (actually a contraction of *di-hê-m*)

**LESSON 5****INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will learn and be exposed to new grammatical structures in the present tense and use them in meaningful contexts, and see the usages of the nouns in oblique case, certain names for occupations, expressions of frequency and terminology for month and the days of the week.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Use the modal verbs for expressing the wishes, abilities and requirements,
- Conjugate the verbs in present tenses and also in subjunctive form,
- Detect and use the nouns in oblique case.

**1. Text: Şîva Pîrozbahiyê *The Celebration Dinner***

Listen to the conversation the first time without reading the text and try to answer the questions in *Exercise 1*.

*In a café in Uppsala, Naz, Serdar, Selîm and Helîn are sitting down talking. Naz is telling the others a piece of news, and she also makes an offer to the others:*

**Diyalog/Dialog**

**Garson:** Qehwe ya kê ye?

**Serdar:** Qehwe ya min e. Kola ya wê, bîra ya xanimê ye û av jî bo hevalî ye.

**Garson:** Kerem bikin.

....

**Naz:** Ha, ez dixwazim xeberekê bidime we.

**Helîn:** Xebera xêrê ye îşallah. De bibêje Nazê.

**Naz:** Roja îne birayê min î Rênas ji Kurdistanê tê.

**Serdar:** Rastî! Welleh divê em vê yekê pîroz bikin.

**Naz:** Ê baş e vê gavê! Ez dixwazim we bikim mêvan. Şeva şemiyê, li mala min. Hûn dikarin bîn?

**Serdar:** Pir baş dibe! Ez dikarim bêm. Ez dixwazim Rênasî bibînim.

**Selîm:** Nazê tu xwarinên xweş çêdikî?

**Naz:** Zêde ne xerab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. Ez dikarim tirşik û qelîsêlkê çêkim ji we re. Tu dixwazî bêyî an ne?

**Selîm:** Mixabin ez nikarim bêm. Ji ber ku şeva şemiyê civîna min heye. Divê beşdarî wê civînê bibim.

**Helîn:** Ê min, ez gelek dixwazim xwarinên destê te bixwim; lê belê ez niha nizanim ka dikarim bêm an nikarim (but now I do not know whether I can come or not).

**Naz:** Em jî gelek dixwazin tu bêyî. Heta sibe xeberekê bide me.

**Helîn:** Baş e, spas.

**Translation:**

**Waiter:** For whom (whose) is the coffee?

**Serdar:** The coffee is mine. The Cola is hers, the beer is for the lady and the water is for the (this) friend.

**Waiter:** Here you are!

---

Naz: Look! I want to tell you (give you) a piece of news.

Helîn: Hopefully it is good news. Say it Naz.

Naz: On (the day of) Friday my brother Rênas will come from Kurdistan.

Serdar: Really! By God, we have to celebrate this (event).

Naz: Sure (lit. it is good)! I want to host you. At Saturday night, in our home.

Can you come?

Serdar: It will be very good. I can come. I want to see (meet) Rênas.

Selîm: Naz, do you cook good food (lit. meal) ?

Naz: I am not too bad at cooking. I can cook (prepare) *tirşik* and *qelisêlik* for you. Do you want to come or not?

Selîm: Unfortunately I can't come. Because on Saturday night I have a meeting. I must (have to) participate in that meeting.

Helîn: As for me, I very much want to eat (taste) a meal cooked (prepared) by you (your hand), but at the moment (lit. now) I do not know whether I can come or not.

Naz: We also very much want you to come (lit. that you come). Tell us (give us news) whether you come or not by tomorrow.

Helîn: Well (it is good), thanks.

### 1.1 Exercise

Answer the questions below according to the text.

1. Çend kes li maseyê rûdinin?
2. Kî ji Kurdistanê vedigere?
3. Kî hevalan vedixwîne şîvê?
4. Şîv kîjan rojê ye? Kengî ye?

### 1.2 Rast an Xelet *Right or Wrong*

Read the dialogue again and decide whether the sentences are right (R) or wrong (X).

- a. .... Birayê ji Kurdistanê Serdarî tê.
- b. .... Naz dixwaze hevalên xwe bike mêvan.
- c. .... Serdar nikare biçe şîvê.
- d. .... Şîv şeva yekşemê ye.
- e. .... Serdar dixwaze Rênasî bibîne.
- f. .... Selîm dikare biçe şîvê.
- g. .... Selîm nikare biçe şîvê. Ji ber ku divê beşdarî civînekê bibe.
- h. .... Naz dikare tirşikê çêke.
- i. .... Naz naxwaze Helîn biçe şîvê.
- j. .... Helîn naxwaze xwarinên destê Nazê bixwe.

### Navên Mehan/*Names of the Months*

There are a couple sets of month names in use in Kurdish; the names presented below comprise the more widespread ones:

- |             |                 |            |                  |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. Rêbendan | <i>January</i>  | 7. Tîrmeh  | <i>July</i>      |
| 2. Reşemî   | <i>February</i> | 8. Tebax   | <i>August</i>    |
| 3. Adar     | <i>March</i>    | 9. Rezber  | <i>Septembre</i> |
| 4. Avrêl    | <i>April</i>    | 10. Kewçêr | <i>October</i>   |

- |           |             |               |                 |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 5. Gulan  | <i>May</i>  | 11. Sermawez  | <i>November</i> |
| 6. Pûşper | <i>June</i> | 12. Berfanbar | <i>December</i> |

**Çar demsalên salê** *The four seasons of the year*

|                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Bihar: <i>Spring</i> | Havîn: <i>Summer</i>    |
| Payîz: <i>Autumn</i> | Zivistan: <i>Winter</i> |

Adar, Nîsan û Gulan mehên demsala biharê ne.

**March, April and May are the months of the spring season.**

Pûşper, Tîrmeh û Tebax havîn e.

**June, July and August are (the months of the) summer.**

Rezber, Kewçêr û Sermawez mehên payîzê ne.

**September, October and November are the months of the autumn.**

Mehên demsala zivistanê Berfanbar, Rêbendan û Reşemî ne.

**The months of winter season are December, January and February.**

Celadet Alî Bedirxan di 26ê nîsana 1893an de hatiye dinyayê.

**Celadet Alî Bedir-Xan was born in April 26, 1893 (lit. 26 of the April of 1893)**

Havîn bi meha pûşperê dest pê dike.

**Summer starts with (month of) June.**

Zivistanê, bi taybetî meha rêbendanê, Kurdistan pir sar e.

**In winter, especially in (the month of) January, Kurdistan is very cold.**

Di salekê de duwanzdah meh hene.

**There are twelve months in a year. (Lit. In one year, twelve months exist.)**

## Grammar / Rêziman 5

### A) The modal verbs: expressing 'can', 'want' and 'must'

The two modal verbs *xwestin* and *karîn* behave just like other verbs in the present tense (see last lesson); they take the

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>xwestin (xwaz-)</b><br>Ez dixwazim bê<br>'I want to come'<br><br>Tu dixwazî bêyî<br>Ew dixwaze bê<br>Em/hûn/ew dixwazin bê<br><br><b>Negative</b><br><b>nexwestin</b><br>Ez naxwazim bê<br>Tu naxwazî bêyî<br>Ew naxwaze bê<br><br><b>Examples</b><br>Em naxwazin bê<br>'We don't want to come'<br>Tu dixwazî bêyî sînemayê?<br>'Do you want to come to the cinema?' | <b>karîn (kar-)</b><br>Ez dikarim bilîzim<br>'I can play'<br><br>Tu dikarî bilîzî<br>Ew dikare bilîze<br>Em/hûn/ew dikarin bilîzin<br><br><b>Negative</b><br><b>nikarîn</b><br>Ez nikarim bilîzim<br>Tu nikarî bilîzî<br>Ew nikare bilîze<br><br>Hûn nikarin bilîzin<br>'You can not play'<br>Tu dikarî li bisîkletê siwar bibî?<br>'Can you (=do you know how to) ride a bike?' | <b>viyan (vê-)</b><br>Divê ez bixebitim<br>'I must work'<br><br>Divê tu bixebitî<br>Divê ew bixebite<br>Divê em/hûn/ew bixebitin<br><br><b>divê ne-</b><br>Divê ez nexebitim<br>Divê tu nexebitî<br>Divê ew nexebite<br><br>Divê ew nexebitin<br>'They must not work'<br>Divê tu ji bo îmtîhanê çi bikî?<br>'What do you have to do for the examination?' |
|---|--|---|

present tense prefix *di-*, which is replaced by the negation prefix when the verb is negated. However, the present tense negation of *karîn* is irregular: it is *ni-kar-* (not the expected *na-kar-*).

### The modal construction

In Kurmanji, instead of saying *I want to go*, we say literally *I want I go*, and the second verb (*go*) takes the ending for the first person singular, just like the first verb does. The second pronoun (here: *ez*) is, however, normally omitted. The **second** verb in a modal construction is in a special form, the **subjunctive**. This form is also used to express commands and orders, i.e. in the imperative, but with the endings *-e* (sg.) and *-in* (pl.): **bide min!** 'give me!'

### The Subjunctive

- The subjunctive form of the verb is based on the present stem, but it takes a special **bi-** subjunctive prefix. Otherwise, the verbs are conjugated just as in normal present tenses, i.e. the same set of person endings is added to the present stems. However, the negation of the subjunctive verb is not with *na-*, but with *ne-*. This also replaces the subjunctive prefix *bi-*.
- In compound verbs written as one word like *wergirtin* (*wer+girtin*), *vekirin* (*ve+kirin*), *derketin* (*der+ketin*), the subjunctive prefix **bi-** is often omitted:
  - Ez dixwazim pencereyê **vekim**. *I want to open the window.*
  - Ez dikarim wê kitêbê bo çend rojan **wergirim**? *Can I take that book for a few days?*
  - Divê ez **derkevim**. *I need to leave.*

## 2.1 Exercise

Listen to the dialogue above and fill in the blanks in the text of the dialogue below.

**Garson:** Qehwe ... kê ye?

**Serdar:** Qehwe ya min e. Kola ... wê, bîra ya xanimê ye û av jî bo hevalî ye.

**Garson:** Kerem bikin.

....

**Naz:** Ha, ez dixwazim xeberekê ..... we.

**Helîn:** Xebera xêrê ye însellah. De ..... Nazê.

**Naz:** Roja îne birayê min î Rênas ji Kurdistanê tê.

**Serdar:** Rastî! Welleh divê em vê pîroz .....

**Naz:** Ê baş e vêga! Ez dixwazim we bikim mêvan. Şeva şemiyê, li mala min. Hûn ..... bên?

**Serdar:** Pir baş dibe! Ez dikarim bêm. Ez dixwazim Rênasî .....

**Selîm:** Nazê tu xwarinên xweş çêdikî?

**Naz:** Zêde ne xerab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. Ez dikarim tirşik û qelîsêlkê ..... ji we re. Tu dixwazî bêyî an ne?

**Selîm:** Mixabin ez nikarim bêm. Ji ber ku şeva şemiyê civîna min heye. .... ez beşdarî wê civînê bibim.

**Helîn:** Ê min, ez gelek dixwazim xwarinên destê te bixwim; lê belê ez niha nizanîm ka dikarim bêm an .....

**Naz:** Em jî gelek dixwazin tu bêyî. Heta sibehê xeberekê ..... me.

**Helîn:** Baş e, spas.

## 2.2 Hîndarî/Exercise

Complete the sentences below using the modal verbs *karîn* and *xwestin*.

1. Elîşêr ...*dikare*... (*karîn*) bi kurdî ..binivîse.. (*nivîsandin*).
2. Serdar ..... (*karîn*) ..... (*çûn*) şîvê.
3. Helîn ..... (*xwestin*) xwarinên Nazê ..... (*xwarin*).
4. Em ..... (*xwestin*) li filmê *Nîwey Mang* ..... (*temaşê kirin*).
5. Ew ..... (*karîn*) li hespî ..... (*siwar bûn*).
6. Xwîşka min ..... (*ne/karîn*) trimbêlê ..... (*ajotin*).
7. Birayê hevalê min ..... (*xwestin*) ..... (*bûn*) pîlot.
8. Cindî ..... (*xwestin*) pirtûkên bi kurdî ..... (*xwendin*).
9. Arjîn û Ciwan ..... (*ne/xwestin*) sibehê zû ..... (*rabûn*).

## Grammar / Rêziman 5 (Continue)

### B) The Oblique case of nouns and pronouns

In previous lessons we had worked on two sets of pronouns in Kurdish, namely pronouns in the direct case and pronouns in oblique case. Oblique pronouns, *min*, *te*, *wî/wê*, *me*, *we*, *wan*, are used **(a)** as subjects in sentences with past transitive verbs; **(b)** as objects in all present tense verbs; **(c)** as possessors in an izafe construction (as the second or following element of an izafe construction); **(d)** when they follow a preposition or used in a circumposition **(e)** as possessors in a sentential possessive construction.

In Kurmanji the oblique case is, in addition to pronouns, also a feature of nouns as well. It is called *tewang* in the grammar of Kurmanji and the nouns in the oblique case receive oblique endings. The endings which a name receives depend on its gender, and its number. The oblique case of feminine nouns and plural nouns is very regular, but with masculine nouns there are quite a lot of complications. Here are the feminine and plural forms first:

-ê in feminine nouns: *Ez jînikê dibînim* 'I see the woman'  
 -an in plural nouns: *Dara hespan difiroşe* 'Dara is selling the horses'

With masculine nouns, the oblique ending is, in some varieties of Kurmanji, -î, and this has become fairly standard in the written language, though not all speakers produce this ending:

Masc.: -î *Dara karkerî dinase. Dara knows the worker.*

When the noun has an indefinite ending -ek (recall previous lessons), the endings are the same, and in these cases, the masculine ending is perfectly regularly and consistently used:

*Ez dixwazim hespekî bifiroşim* 'I want to sell **a horse**'  
*Em li gundekî dijîn* 'We live in **a village**'

The demonstrative pronouns *ev, ew* 'this, that' also have oblique forms. The oblique form varies according to the intended gender and number: *Vî, wî* for masculine singular, *vê, wê* for feminine singular and *van, wan* for plurals regardless of gender.

*Vê* kitêbê bide min. *Give me this book.* *Wê* kitêbê bide min. *Give me that book.*

*Vî* lawikî dibînî? *Do you see this lad?* *Wî* lawikî dibînî? *Do you see that lad?*

*Van* kaxezan nederînin. *Do not tear these papers.* *Wan* nederînin. *Do not tear those.*

**Note 1:** There is an alternative oblique form for the masculine singular nouns, if they have either 'a' or 'e' in their final syllable. In the oblique case, this **a** or **e**, is changed into an 'ê' vowel (technically speaking, the vowel is raised through umlaut). Some examples with this form:

*Eyşan nên dipêje. Eyşan is baking bread* (absolute form: nan 'bread')

*Serdêr gotar nivîsî. Serdar wrote the article.* (absolute form: nan 'Serdar')

### Some uses of the Oblique case

The noun or pronoun is in the oblique case when:

(a) they are objects in all present tense verbs:

*Xecê Mirazî dinivîne. Xecê is making Miraz sleep.*

*Xecê wî dinivîne. Xecê is making him sleep.*

*Kerîm hevalan li çarsiyê dibîne. Kerîm sees the friends in the bazaar.*

*Kerîm wan li çarsiyê dibîne. Kerîm sees them in the bazaar.*

(b) they are possessors in an izafe construction (As the second or following element in an izafe construction);

*Trimbêla Darayî sor e. Dara's car is red.*

*Trimbêla bavê Darayî sor e. Dara's father's car is red* (note: only the final possessor in an Izafe construction takes the oblique case; the ending -ê in *bavê* is an Izafe, not an oblique ending)

*Navê min Gulçîn e. My name is Gulçîn.*

*Dayika te kar dike? Does your mother work?*

Note that when the second or following element is an adjective, it does not take the oblique case. In this sense, in an izafe construction like *kompûtera erzan* 'the cheap computer', the second element of the construction is not in oblique form as (1) it is not a possessor and (2) also as it is not a noun or pronoun.

(c) when they follow a preposition or used in a circumposition;

*Pirtûk li ser maseyê ne. The books are on the table.*

*Hîwa pereyê xwe ji Kendalî dixwaze. Hîwa demands her money from Kendal.*

*Dara ligel wî dilîze. Dara plays with him.*

*Kerîm hevalan li sûkê dibîne. Kerîm sees the friends in the bazaar.*

(d) as sentence-initial possessors in a possessive (have-type) construction:

Du keçên Gulsîmayê hene. *Gulsîma has two daughters.*  
 Kazimê du cotên pêlavan hene. *Kazim has two pairs of shoes.*  
 We du otomobîl hene? *Do you have two cars?*

Important note: The oblique case **cannot** occur on a noun that is already marked with an Izafe vowel! For example:

*Ez xwarinan çêdikim* ‘I am making food’ (*xwarin-an* has the plural Oblique ending)

*Ez xwarinên xweş çêdikim* ‘I am making nice food’ (*-ên* is the plural Izafe ending, not an oblique ending; there is no oblique marking on the object here)

### 3. Exercise

**3.1** We saw above and in the previous lessons that there are two sets of pronouns in Kurmanji, those in nominative and those in oblique cases. Now, try to fill in the blanks with the appropriate pronouns, and correct conjugation of the verb “**bûn**” (*to be*).

- a. Navê ..wê.. Dûrya ye. Ew kurd ..e..
- b. Gîtareke ..... heye. Ew mûzîsyen ....
- c. Navê ..... Eriş e. .... ji Îdirê me.
- d. .... bîst û pênc xwendekar hene. .... mamoste ne.
- e. Çenteyên ..... sor in. .... zarok in.
- f. Eyaşan tevnker ..... Wê deh xalîçe .....
- g. Rizgînî gelek pêñûs..... hene. Ew xwendekar .....
- h. Beyanîbaş Elîf. .... çawan î? ..... îro çend ders hene?
- i. Dayik û bavê ..... li Şemzînanê dijîn. .... ji Şemzînanê ....

**3.2** Find the right pronoun in the examples below.

- a. Xaniyê hûn/we heye?
- b. Ew/wan ji Amedê ne.
- c. Çend pirtûkên tu/te hene?
- d. Xaniyê mamê ez/min duqatî ye.
- e. Ew/wê her heftî sêvan dikire. Ew/wê her roj sêvan dixwe.
- f. Em/me her roj du fîncan qehwe vedixwin.
- g. Li baxçeyê ew/wî kulîlk hene
- h. Çar hirçokên Danerî hene. Ew/wî zarok e.
- i. Şevbaş Ehmedo. Ez/min diçim malê.
- j. Porê bavê min spî ye. Ew/wî pêncî salî ye.
- k. Tu/te zengîn î? Peryên tu/te gelek in?

**3.3** Fill in the blanks with one of the three oblique endings, *-ê* and *-î* and *-an*. Do not forget to insert the ‘y’ consonant before the ending if the word is a vowel-final word.

1. Çavên keçik... reş in.
2. Porê kurik... zer e.
3. Rengîn dîwar... direngîne.
4. Van sêv... berhev bike.
5. Xwendekar li ser kursî... rûdinin.
6. Nêrgiz li Swêd... dijî.
7. Bêrîvan guh dide mamoste....
8. Kuncî ji ger... hez dike.
9. Pişik çûk... (pl.) digire.



10. Teymûr her heftî pirtûkek... dikire.
11. Ez êdî ligel Hesen...(masc.) naaxivim. *I do not speak with Hesen anymore.*
12. Destê Mistefa...(masc.) şikest.
13. Alan mîna Zerya...(fem.) dinivîse.
14. Ji kerema xwe vê piyal... dagire.
15. Zînet kulîlk... berhev dike.
16. Xwendekar di nav baxçeyê dibistan... de gul... diçînin.

**3.4** Choose the correct sentence. Pay attention to the usage of prepositions as well as the case of the noun (oblique or nominal) following the preposition.

1.
  - a. Mala Nêrgizê li rex park e.
  - b. Mala Nêrgizê li rex parkê ye.
2.
  - a. Dilşa ji pirtûkan hez dike.
  - b. Dilşa ji pirtûk hez dike.
3.
  - a. Erdewan li ser kursiyê rûdine.
  - b. Erdewan li ser kursî rûdine.
4.
  - a. Sorgul ji Muşê tê.
  - b. Sorgul di Muşê tê.
5.
  - a. Ev kar ji bo Xezalê hêsan e.
  - b. Ev kar ji Xezalê hêsan e.
6.
  - a. Gotar di nav dosyayê de ye.
  - b. Gotar di nav dosya ye.

### Wordlist

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| an, yan        | or (Ex: Tu qelemê sor dixwazî an yê reş? <i>Do you want the red pencil or the black one?</i> )  |
| av <i>f.</i>   | water   |
| bêm            | 'to come' e.g. <i>ez jî diwazim bêm.</i> 'I also want to come.' (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')                     |
| bên            | 'to come' e.g. <i>lê em nikarin bên.</i> 'But we can't come.' (1pl. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')                       |
| berhev bike    | 'to collect' (1) 3sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>berhev kirin</i> 'to collect'.<br>'collect!' (2) Sing. imperative form of the same verb. |
| beşdar bûn     | to participate; to join   |
| bibînim        | 'to see' e.g. <i>divê ez îşev Eyšanê bibînim.</i> 'I need to see Eyšan tonight.' (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')     |
| bidime         | 'to give' e.g. <i>ez dixwazim vê defterê bidime te.</i> (1sg. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>dan</i> 'to give'); bidim+e (e: directionality)  |
| bîra <i>f.</i> | beer  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| bo/ji bo                                    | (1) for ( <i>also</i> ‘ji bo’ with this meaning);<br>(2) to<br>(3) at<br>e.g. ez ne xirab im bo xwarinçêkirinê. ‘I am not bad at cooking.’ |
| carinan                                     | sometimes  |
| çend  | (1) how many, how much;<br>(2) some  |
| civîn <i>f.</i>                             | meeting  |
| cixare <i>f.</i>                            | cigarette  |
| cixare kêşan                                | smoking  |
| çûk <i>f. syn. çivîk</i>                    | bird   |
| vedixwîne                                   | ‘he/she invites’ (3sg. pres. indicative of the present tense form for the verb <i>dawet kirin</i> ‘to invite’)                             |
| derman <i>m.</i>                            | medicine   |
| zengîn/dewlemend<br><i>ant. xizan/feqîr</i> | rich   |
| çandin                                      | to plant (present tense stem: çîn; ex: <i>Zarok gulan diçînin</i> )  |
| dikare                                      | ‘he/she can’ (3sg. pres. indicative of the verb <i>karîn</i> ‘can; to be able to’)   |
| dîwar <i>m.</i>                             | wall   |
| dosya <i>f.</i>                             | file   |
| ê min,                                      | me, as for me  |
| êdî   | anymore  |
| fincan <i>f.</i>                            | cup  |
| gerîn                                       | to wander  |
| germ <i>ant. sar</i>                        | warm, hot  |
| gîtar <i>f.</i>                             | guitar   |
| gotar <i>f.</i>                             | article, discourse   |
| guh dan                                     | to listen to (present stem: <i>guh -d-</i> ; ex: <i>ew guh dide</i> )  |
| heftî <i>f.</i>                             | week   |
| her roj/ her ro                             | everyday   |
| hêsan <i>ant.</i><br>dijwar/zehmet          | easy   |
| heval                                       | friend   |
| hewa <i>m.</i>                              | weather  |
| hirçok <i>f.</i>                            | teddy bear   |
| hişyar be                                   | to wake up, to be careful, to be alert (Ex: <i>Li xwe hişyar be.</i> ‘Take care of yourself’)  |
| înşallah                                    | God willing, I hope that   |
| ji ber ku <i>syn. çinku</i>                 | because  |
| ji bo ku <i>syn. da ku</i>                  | so that, for   |
| ka  | hay (dried grass); (2) where (Ex: <i>Ka pişîka spî?</i> ‘Where is the white cat’)  |
| kar kirin                                   | to work  |
| kerem bikin                                 | here you are, please come in   |
| kulîlk <i>f.</i>                            | flower   |
| li mala min                                 | in my house  |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| li rex                      | next to   |
| li xwe kirin                | to put on   |
| xalîçe/mafûr <i>m.</i>      | carpet  |
| mixabin                     | unfortunately   |
| kirin mêvan                 | to host   |
| mêweyên taze                | fresh fruits  |
| nexweş ketin                | to get sick   |
| nikare                      | 'he/she can't' (3sg. pres. indicative negative form of the verb <i>karîn</i> 'can; to be able to')  |
| park <i>f.</i>              | park  |
| pênûs <i>m. syn.</i> qelem  | pen, pencil   |
| pere <i>m.</i>              | Money   |
| pîroz bikin                 | 'to celebrate, celebrate!' e.g. <i>Em dê newrozê pîroz bikin.</i> 'We will celebrate newroz' (1,2,3 pl. pres. subjunctive form for the verb <i>pîroz kirin</i> 'to celebrate' & also the plural imperative form for the same verb); |
| pirtûk <i>f. syn.</i> kitêb | book  |
| pişik <i>f. syn.</i> kitik  | cat   |
| piyal <i>f. syn.</i> qedeh  | glass, cup  |
| qehwe <i>f.</i>             | coffee  |
| qelîsêlk <i>f.</i>          | a local meal of Diyarbekir  |
| şikest                      | <i>Duhî cama malê şikest.</i> 'Yesterday the window of the house broke' (3sg. simple past tense of the intransitive verb <i>şikestin</i> 'to break')  |
| şîv <i>f.</i>               | dinner  |
| stûr <i>ant.</i> tenik      | thick   |
| tenik <i>syn.</i> zirav     | thin (zirav: slim)  |
| tevnker                     | weaver  |
| tirşik <i>f.</i>            | a local meal of Diyarbekir region   |
| xanim                       | lady, (2) an address form for the women   |
| xeber                       | news, word  |
| xwarin <i>f.</i>            | meal, to eat  |
| xwarinçêkirin               | cooking   |
| ya min                      | mine (predicative) (Ex: <i>Wê kilîlê nebe! Ew ya min e.</i> 'Do not take away that key, it's mine'); (also: <i>ya te yours; ya wî his; ya me ours; ya we yours(pl); ya wan theirs</i> )   |
| yên min                     | mine (predicative) (Ex: <i>Wan kitêban nebe! Ew yê min in.</i> 'Do not take away those books, they are mine'); (also: <i>yên te yours; yê wî his; yê me ours; yê we yours(pl); yê wan theirs</i> )                                  |
| zêde                        | too much (French: trop)   |

## LESSON 6

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will learn new grammatical structures in the simple future tense and comparison and contrast together with the present tense conditional in Kurmanji.

By the end of this lesson students will be able to:

- make predictions and talk about future
- use present tense conditional clauses
- comparative and superlative forms of adjectives.

### Text: Em dê biçin Wanê

Navê min Zerî ye. Ez xwendekar im. Dersên me heta heftiyekê xelas dibin û betlane dest pê dike. Ji bo betlaneyê em dê biçin Wanê. Em dê heftiyekê li Wanê bimînin. Li Wanê gelek xizmên me hene. Em dê biçin serdana wan. Yek ji wan xizman, mamê min e. Em dê li mala mamê min bimînin. Kurek û du keçên mamê min hene. Navên wan Ferhad, Asya û Meyrem in. Meyrem ji Ferhad û Asyayê mezintir e. Ew li Enqereyê dixwîne û dê bibe bijîjk. Meyrem jî dê di betlaneyê de bê Wanê û em dê bi hev re biçin Behra Wanê û em dê li wir avjeniyê bikin. Her çend ji behrekê biçûktir be jî, kurd ji wê golê re dibêjin Behra Wanê. Li wir dêra Axtamarê heye û em dê wê dêrê jî bibînin. Dêra Axtamarê yek ji kevintirîn cihên Wanê ye. Ji bilî behr û dêrê, ez û zarokên mamê min, em dê Keleha Wanê jî bibînin. Ev keleh jî dêra Axtamarê kevintir e. Ez dê li wan deran gelek wênayan bigirim; ji ber ku ez gelek ji cihên dîrokî hez dikim. Mixabin em naçin cihên din. Her wiha, ez ê ji bazarên Wanê cil û bergên kurdewarî jî bikirim. Ev cil û berg ji yên modern bihatir in, lê dîsa jî ez ê bistînim; ji ber ku li gorî min ew cil li ser rûyê dinyayê cilên herî xweşik in. Havînan, şevên Wanê gelekî xweşik dibin. Ez bawer dikim ku her şev xizmên me yên li wir dê bîn mēvantiyê û em dê suhetên gelekî germ bikin di wan şevên havîne de.

### Translation

#### Text: We will go to Wan

My name is Zerî. I am a student. Our classes are finishing in a week and the holidays begin. For the holiday we will go to Wan. We will stay in Wan for one week. We have lots of relatives in Wan. We will visit them. One of these relatives is my uncle. We will stay at my uncle's house. My uncle has a son and two daughters. Their names are Ferhad, Asya and Meyrem. Meyrem is older than Ferhad and Asya. She studies in Ankara and she will be a doctor. Meyrem will also come to Wan for the holidays, and we will go to lake Wan together and we will swim. Although it is smaller than a sea, Kurds call this lake the Wan Sea. The Axtamar Church is there and we will visit it as well. The Axtamar Church is one of the oldest places of Wan. Apart from the lake and the church, I and my uncle's children will visit the Wan Fortress as well. This place is older than the Axtamar Church. I will take a lot of photos in these places because I love historical (lit. old) places very much. Unfortunately we will not go to any other places. However, I will buy Kurdish clothes from the bazaar. These clothes are more expensive than the modern ones but still I will buy them because I think they are the most attractive clothes in the world. The nights in summer become very pleasant. I believe that our relatives there will come to visit every night and we will have very lively discussions on those summer nights.

**1.1. Exercise**

**A)** Answer the questions according to the text.

- a) Zerî û malbata wê dê biçin ku?
- b) Ew dê li ku derê bimînin?
- c) Meyrem dê bibe çi?
- d) Ew dê li Wanê çi bikin?
- e) Kîjan cih kevintir e li Wanê?
- f) Ew dê li Wanê çi bikin?
- g) Kîjan cil û berg erzantir in? Cilên kurdewarî an yê modern?

**B)** Form sentences in the future tense with the words given below.

Ex: Sibe / kar bike / deh saetan/ dê / Alan

*Alan dê sibe deh saetan kar bike.*

1. Zerya / dê / bixwîne / pirtûka xwe  
.....
2. Serhad / biçe / havinê / Franseyê / dê  
.....
3. dê / Ez / heftiya tê / hevalên xwe / bibînim.  
.....
4. Bavê min/ dê / pere / bişîne/ / ji bo min  
.....
5. Elişêr / sala tê / erebeyekê / dê / bikire  
.....

**2. Comparatives and Superlatives** (Read the grammar section below before doing these exercises.)

**2.1** Use the adjectives in brackets in the comparative form.

Amed ji Wanê ..... e (mezin). Lê ji bo min Wan ji Amedê ..... e (xweş).  
Hewayê Amedê ji yê Wanê..... e (germ). Cil û berg, mêwê û sebze li Wanê .....  
in (erzan) lê li Amedê ..... in (zêde).

**2.2** Write the comparative and superlative forms of the adjectives

| <b>Adjective</b> | <b>comparative</b> | <b>superlative</b> |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| kurt             | .....              | .....              |
| xweş             | .....              | .....              |
| dûr              | .....              | .....              |
| girîng           | .....              | .....              |
| teng             | .....              | .....              |
| bedew            | .....              | .....              |
| zehmet           | .....              | .....              |
| biçûk            | .....              | .....              |
| xerab            | .....              | .....              |
| dereng           | .....              | .....              |
| rehet            | .....              | .....              |

|        |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|
| erzan  | ..... | ..... |
| qelew  | ..... | ..... |
| bilind | ..... | ..... |
| ciwan  | ..... | ..... |
| zirav  | ..... | ..... |
| dirêj  | ..... | ..... |

### 3.1 Li Kurdistanê Bazar



Li Kurdistanê bazar gelekî girîng in. Li hemû bajar, navçe û taxan bazar hene. Bazar heftiyê carekê hene. Hûn dikarin hemû pêdiviyên xwe ji bazarê bikin. Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn dikarin tiştên gelek erzan peyda bikin. Her wiha heke hûn fêkî û sebzeyên xwe ji bazarê bikin dê baştir be; ji ber ku ew tezetir in. Heke pereyê we têra we neke, hûn dikarin bi deyn jî tiştan bistînin ji ber ku baweriya bazarvan û muşteriyên bi hev tê. Heke hûn bi xeletî zêde pere bidin, bazarvan dê pereyê we li we vegefnin. Wekî din, heke hûn danûstandina bazarê bibînin, hûn dê têkiliyên mirovan baştir fahm bikin.

#### Bazaars in Kurdistan

Bazaars are very important in Kurdistan. There are bazaars in all city, town and quarters. They are once a week. You can buy all your necessities from bazaars. If you go to the bazaar, you can find the things for very cheap. Moreover, it is better for you to buy your fruits and vegetables (from the bazaar) because they are more fresh. If your money does not suffice, you can buy things as a loan because the bazaar people and customers rely on each other. If you pay more money by mistake, they will return your money. Furthermore, if you see the shopping in the bazaars, you will understand the relationship of people better.

**3.2.** For the following sentences mark (R) (*Rast*) if correct and (Ç) (*Çewt*) if false.

1. Bazar her roj hene. ....
2. Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn ê jê sûtê wergirin. ....
3. Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn ê kêmtir pere bidin. ....
4. Heke pereyê we têrê neke hûn nikarin danûstandinê bikin. ....

5. Bazar ji bo famkirina t kiliy n mirovan gir ng e. ....

**3.3** Put the words in right order to form sentences of the present conditionals.

1. ew /   bikin / heke / mala me/ em/   /  iv  / b n
2. bimirim/ heke / ez/ bike / d  /  avd riya bax  min/ k 
3. bim / ez / ne  a  / were / ew /   / sibeh  / Heke

## Grammar / R ziman 6

### A) Dema B  / Future Tense

We use future tense when we talk about an action to take place in the future. It can be something arranged or a prediction about the future. In Kurmanji we form simple future tense by using the future marker **d ** after the subject, and before the verb, and conjugating the verb with the subjunctive **bi-**. Remember from the lesson 5 we learned how to use subjunctive by adding **bi-** prefix to the verb and conjugating the verb as in normal present tenses, i.e. the person endings are added to the present stems of the verbs. The logic is the same in the future tense except that we add a special particle **d **, which comes after the subject:

#### Affirmative

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Ez d  bixw nim.  | I will read         |
| Tu d  bixw n .   | you will read       |
| Ew d  bixw ne.   | He/she/it will read |
| Em d  bixw nin.  | We will read        |
| H n d  bixw nin. | You will read       |
| Ew d  bixw nin.  | They will read      |

The above rule for the position of **d ** applies when the subject is in first position in the sentence, which it usually is. However, when the first position in the sentence is not occupied by the subject, different rules may apply, but they need not concern us here.

#### Negative

As for their negative forms, it can be done in two fashions.

1) Either, exactly in the way the negation works in present tenses: the future marker **d ** dropped, and **na-** replaces the subjunctive **bi-**. As is seen from the sample text, this form is used more frequently.

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Ez naxw nim.  | <i>I will not read</i>         |
| Tu naxw n .   | <i>You will not read</i>       |
| Ew naxw ne.   | <i>He/she/it will not read</i> |
| Em naxw nin.  | <i>We will not read</i>        |
| H n naxw nin. | <i>You will not read</i>       |
| Ew naxw nin.  | <i>They will not read</i>      |

2) Or **ne-** replaces the subjunctive **bi-**, and the future marker **d ** remains.

|                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| Ez d  nexw nim.  | <i>I will not read</i>         |
| Tu d  nexw n .   | <i>You will not read</i>       |
| Ew d  nexw ne.   | <i>He/she/it will not read</i> |
| Em d  nexw nin.  | <i>We will not read</i>        |
| H n d  nexw nin. | <i>You will not read</i>       |
| Ew d  nexw nin.  | <i>They will not read</i>      |

#### Examples

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Ez d  sibeh  bi im nexwe xaney  | I will go the hospital tomorrow. |
| Tu d  keng  b y  mala me?       | When will you come to our home?  |
| Em    d  tu car w  neb nin      | We will never see her again.     |
| Ew d   awa we nas bikin?        | How will they know you?          |

**Note**

a) There are alternative forms of the future tense auxiliary verb **dê**, namely **ê**, **wê**. When the auxiliary verb follows a consonant-final subject it may take the form of **ê**.

b) "**Tu dê**" is sometimes contracted as **tê** (*Tu dê biçî* 'You will go' becomes *Tê biçî*).

c) The future marker in the form of **ê** can be attached to the subject pronouns **ez**, **em** and **ew** in writing. (*Ezê biçim* *sînemayê* 'I will go to cinema')

**B) Comparatives**

To yield the comparative form of adjectives we (1) add the **-tir** suffix to the positive form (the first form) of the adjective and (2) use the preposition **ji** 'from' before the compared noun. However, if the last letter of the adjective is already **t**, then we drop the **t** of the comparative suffix.

**Examples:**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Meyrem <b>ji</b> birayê xwe mezintir e.        | Meyrem is older than her brother.                      |
| Ev cil û berg <b>ji</b> yên modern bihatir in. | These clothes are more expensive than the modern ones. |
| Hevokên min <b>ji</b> yên te dirêjtir in.      | My sentences are longer than yours.                    |
| Tu <b>ji</b> min baştir dixebitî.              | You work better than me.                               |
| Ew <b>ji</b> me hemûyan bileztir dibezin.      | They run faster than all of us.                        |

However, some adjectives also have irregular comparative forms as well as the regular one discussed above:

|                                   |               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| pir > pirtir <i>or</i> bêtir      | much > more   |
| baş > baştir <i>or</i> çêtir      | good > better |
| mezin > mezintir <i>or</i> meztir | big > bigger  |

**C) Superlatives**

There are two ways of forming superlatives in Kurmanji.

1) It is formed by adding **-tirîn** to the adjective.

**Examples:**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Navdartirîn nivîskarê kurd Mehmed Uzun e.  | Mehmed Uzun is the most famous Kurdish author.                   |
| Diya min xweştirîn xwarinên cihanê çêdike. | My mother cooks the best meals (lit. the tastiest) of the world. |

Note that superlative adjectives formed with **-tirîn** have a different syntax to normal adjectives: they do **not** follow the noun they describe in an *Izafe*-construction, but are placed in front of that noun.

2) It is formed by using the word **herî** before the adjective.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Mehmed Uzun nivîskarê kurd ê herî navdar e.   | Mehmed Uzun is the most famous Kurdish author. |
| Diya min xwarinên herî xweş ên cihanê çêdike. | My mother cooks the best meals of the world.   |
| Zekî di nav xwendekaran de yê herî jîr e.     | Zekî is the most clever among the students.    |

**D) Conditionals**

The conditional is formed by using one of the words **heke**, **ku**, **ger**, **eger**, **heger** (all meaning *if*) at the beginning of the sentence and conjugating the verb in the present subjunctive form, as in future tense. For the present lesson we will focus only on the conditionals in the present tense. We will prefer **heke** conditional word as it is the most frequent word for forming conditional sentences. As for the negative form of the present conditional, we simply replace the subjunctive **bi-** with the negation marker **ne-** and keep the rest untouched.



Heke, ku, ger, eger, heger: if

### Present

#### Affirmative

|                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Heke ez biçim.  | If I go           |
| Heke tu biçî.   | If you go         |
| Heke ew biçe.   | If he/she/it goes |
| Heke em biçin.  | If we go          |
| Heke hûn biçin. | If you go         |
| Heke ew biçin.  | If they go        |

#### Negative

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Heke ez neçim  | If I do not go           |
| Heke tu neçî   | If you do not go         |
| Heke ew neçe   | If she/he/it does not go |
| Heke em neçin  | If we do not go          |
| Heke hûn neçin | If you do not go         |
| Heke ew neçin  | If they do not go        |

We do not use conditional sentences on their own, but in relation to a following sentence. We usually use simple future tense, the modal **karîn** (can), or simple present tense in the second sentence. Some examples are as follows:

- Heke zarokên me kurdî fêr nebin, dê xetereke mezin çêbe.  
*If our children do not learn Kurdish, there will be a big danger.*
- Heke hûn biçin bazarê, hûn dikarin tiştên gelek erzan peyda bikin.  
*If you go to bazaar, you can find very cheap things.*
- Heke ez ne xelet bim, ew li Stenbolê dixwîne.  
*If I am not wrong, he studies in Istanbul.*

*Not: Other uses of conditionals and wishes will be dealt with in lesson 9.*

### Wordlist

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| dema bê                          | future tense  |
| dê <i>also</i> ê, wê             | will (see grammar section for details of the future tense)  |
| xelas dibin                      | 'we, you, they finish' <i>dersên me heta heftiyekê xelas dibin</i><br>'my lessons will finish within a week' (pl. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>xelas bûn</i> 'to finish') |
| biçin                            | 'we, you, they will go' <i>ji bo tatîlê em ê biçin Wanê</i> 'we will go to Van for the holidays' (pl. form of the future tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                               |
| xizm                             | relative  |
| serdan                           | visit   |
| mezin                            | big, old  |
| behr <i>f. syn.</i> derya, zerya | sea   |
| avjenî <i>m.</i>                 | swimming  |
| her çend <i>also</i> her çiqas   | although  |
| biçûk <i>ant.</i> mezin          | small, little   |
| dêr <i>f.</i>                    | church  |
| cil û berg <i>m.</i>             | dress, costume  |
| yek ji....                       | one of the... - <i>yek ji kevîntirîn cihê Wanê</i> 'one of the oldest places in Van'. This phrase is productively used with the superlative phrases.  |
| ji bilî <i>also</i> ji xeynî     | other than - <i>ji bilî behr û dêrê</i> 'Other than the sea and the church'   |
| zarok                            | child   |

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| kevin <i>also</i> kevn                | old, historical, ancient  |
| keleh <i>f.</i>                       | fortress  |
| wêne <i>m. syn. resm</i>              | photo, picture  |
| der <i>syn. cih, cî</i>               | place   |
| mixabin                               | unfortunately   |
| wekî din <i>syn. her wiha</i>         | moreover, furthermore   |
| biha                                  | expensive   |
| modern <i>syn. nûjen</i>              | modern  |
| lê dîsa jî                            | but still - <i>ev cil û berg ji yê modern bihatir in lê dîsa jî ez ê bistînim</i> 'these clothes are more expensive than the modern ones but still I will buy them' |
| li gorî min <i>syn. bi ya min</i>     | for me, in my opinion - <i>li gorî min şirîntirîn cilên cîhanê ne</i> (In my opinion, they are the prettiest clothes of the world.)                                 |
| şirîn                                 | sweet, cute, pretty, pleasant   |
| cîhan <i>f. syn. dunya f.</i>         | world, globe, earth   |
| havîn <i>f.</i>                       | summer  |
| ez bawer dikim                        | I suppose, I think, I believe   |
| şev <i>f.</i>                         | night   |
| mêvantî                               | being a guest   |
| suhbet                                | chat, talk, conversation  |
| germ                                  | warm, here: nice  |
| pere <i>syn. dirav</i>                | money   |
| erebe <i>syn. seyare, tirimbêl</i>    | car, vehicle  |
| hewa <i>m.</i>                        | weather   |
| fêkî                                  | fruit   |
| sebze                                 | vegetables  |
| zêde                                  | abundant, much  |
| kurt                                  | short   |
| xweş                                  | good, fine  |
| xweşik                                | pretty, pleasant, cute  |
| dûr                                   | far   |
| girîng                                | important, essential  |
| teng                                  | narrow  |
| bedew <i>syn. ciwan, spehî</i>        | beautiful   |
| zehmet <i>syn. zor</i>                | difficult   |
| xerab                                 | bad, evil, defective, broken  |
| dereng                                | late  |
| rehet                                 | comfortable, easy   |
| erzan                                 | cheap   |
| qelew                                 | fat, big, large   |
| bilind                                | tall  |
| ciwan                                 | young   |
| zirav                                 | thin, slim, delicate  |
| heke <i>syn. ku, ger, eger, heger</i> | if (see grammar section for details of the present conditional)   |
| helbest <i>syn. şîr</i>               | poem  |
| bajar <i>m. syn. şehr</i>             | town, city  |
| kurdewarî                             | Kurdish, according to Kurdish tradition   |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| mîna <i>syn.</i> wekî    | like – <i>ez jî mîna te xwendekar im</i> ‘I am a student like you, too’                               |
| rûbar <i>m. syn.</i> çem | river   |
| bêdeng                   | silent  |
| rû <i>m.</i>             | face  |
| dev <i>m.</i>            | mouth   |
| av <i>f.</i>             | water   |
| berf <i>m.</i>           | snow  |
| bêdengî                  | silence   |
| dever                    | region, place   |
| eşq <i>f. syn.</i> evîn  | love  |
| şiv <i>f.</i>            | dinner  |
| bimirim                  | (if) I die (1 sg. form of conjunctive for the verb <i>mirin</i> ‘to die’)                             |
| çavdêrî <i>f.</i>        | observation   |
| yek                      | one, unite  |
| cîran                    | neighbour   |
| ji nivê riyê             | from the half way   |
| şaş                      | wrong, mistaken   |
| betlane                  | holiday, vacation   |
| man                      | to stay ( <i>mîn-</i> )   |
| xwendin                  | to study ( <i>xwîn-</i> )   |
| avjenî kirin             | to swim ( <i>avjenî k-</i> )  |
| dîtin                    | to see ( <i>bîn-</i> )  |
| hez kirin                | to love, to like ( <i>hez k-</i> )  |
| kêşan                    | (1) to pull (2) to last (3) to smoke ( <i>cixare kêşan</i> )  |
| kirîn                    | to buy ( <i>kir-</i> )  |
| standin                  | to take ( <i>stîn-</i> )  |
| şandin                   | to send ( <i>şîn-</i> )   |
| av dan                   | to water ( <i>av d-</i> )   |
| vegerîn                  | to return ( <i>veger-</i> ). The causative form of this verb is <i>vegerandin</i> ( <i>vegerîn-</i> ) |
| mirin                    | to die ( <i>mir-</i> )  |

**LESSON 7****INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will learn about the simple past tense and the past continuous tense. At the same time you will get to know how to express past habits.

By the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- Express past events,
- Conjugate the verbs in simple past and past continuous tense,
- Detect and use the nouns in oblique case in different positions.

**1. Text: Dawiya Heftiyê *The Weekend***

Zelal and Cindî are speaking about the weekend in school canteen at a break-time.

Zelal: Cindî, dawiya heftiyê çawa derbas bû?

Cindî: Baş derbas bû. Roja şemiyê sibehê hinek dereng rabûm.

Zelal: Di saet çendan de rabûyî?

Cindî: Welleh, ez di dora saet neh û nîvan de hişyar bûm. Hewa pir xweş bû. Lewma ez û dayika xwe em çûn derve ji bo taştê.

Zelal: Çiqaşî xweş! Xweziya we! We taştê çi xwar?

Cindî: Min zeytûn, penêr û hêkên kelandî xwarin. Dayika min jî to û hingivê Wanê yê navdar xwar.

Zelal: We piştî taştê çi kir?

Cindî: Em bêhnekê li nav sûkê geriyan. Paşê em çûne bazarê û me ji min re cotek pêlavên sporê kirîn. Paşê dayika min çû malê û ez jî çûm cem hevalên xwe. Te çi kir di dawiya heftiyê de?

Zelal: Roja şemiyê ez her li malê bûm. Min odeya xwe da hev. Piştî nîvro min li bernameyeke muzîkê temaşe kir. Bi şev jî min pirtûk xwend.

Cindî: Ango tu hîç derneketî derve?

Zelal: Mixabin! Lêbelê yekşemê ber bi êvarê ez ligel hevalekî xwe çûm sînemayê. Me li filmê dawî yê Behmen Qobadî temaşe kir.

Cindî: Fîlmekî çawa bû? Te jê hez kir?

Zelal: Fîlmekî pir xweş bû. Ji bîr neke, tu jî temaşe bike.

Cindî: Baş e, ez dê şemiya tê temaşe bikim.

.....

**Translation**

Zelal: Cindî, how did you spend the weekend?

Cindî: It was good (lit. I spent it well). On Saturday morning I woke up a bit late.

Zelal: At what time did you wake up?

Cindî: Well, I woke up at about 9.30. The weather was very good. Therefore I and my mother went out to have breakfast.

Zelal: How nice! I am jealous! What did you eat for breakfast?

Cindî: I ate olives, cheese and boiled eggs. My mother ate cream and the famous honey from Wan.

Zelal: What did you do after breakfast?

Cindî: For a while we walked around in the market. Then we went to the bazar and

- bought a pair of sport shoes for me. Then my mother went home and I went to my friends. What did you do at the weekend?
- Zelal: On Saturday I was just at home. I tidied my room. In the afternoon I watched a music program (TV – understood by the verb watch). In the evening I read a book/books.
- Cindî: That means that you did not go out (at all)?
- Zelal: Unfortunately not! But on Sunday evening I went to the cinema with a friend of mine. We saw the last film by Behmen Ghobadî.
- Cindî: How was the film? Did you like it?
- Zelal: The film was very good. Don't forget to see it, you too!
- Cindî: OK, I will watch it next Saturday.

### 1.1. Exercise

The sentences below are taken from the text above. Find the sentence of each verb and fill in the blanks paying attention to the form of the verbs.

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| Rabûm/ çû/ bû/ geriyam/ kir/ xwarin |
|-------------------------------------|

- Em bîstekê li nav sûkê .....
- Ez roja şemiyê hinekî dereng .....
- Te çi ..... di dawiya heftiyê de?
- Min zeytûn, penîr û hêkên kelandî .....
- Paşê dayika min ..... malê.
- Hewa pir xweş .....

### 1.3. Complete the conjugation of the verbs in simple past tense. (in some sentences you should not add anything)

- Ez roja şemiyê, sibehê hinek dereng rabû....
- Ez û dayika xwe em çû.... derve ji bo taştê.
- Te di taştiyê de çi ....
- Me ji bo min cotek pêlav kirî....
- Tu hîç derneket ....?
- Ez roja şemiyê li malê ma....
- Ez li malê bû....?
- Hûn kengî vegeriya.... malê?

## Grammar 7

### A) Dema Borî / Simple Past Tense

#### With intransitive verbs:

Consider first the simple past tense forms of the intransitive verbs **çûn** 'go' and **rabûn** 'get up':

:

|                                       |              |               |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Sibehê <i>In the morning</i>          | Ez çûm Wanê  | Ez zû rabûm.  |
| Duhî <i>Yesterday</i>                 | Tu çûyî Wanê | Tu zû rabûyî. |
| Pêr <i>The day before yesterday</i>   | Ew çû__ Wanê | Ew zû rabû__. |
| Par payîzê <i>Last year in autumn</i> | Em çûn Wanê  | Em zû rabûn.  |
|                                       | Hûn çûn Wanê | Hûn zû rabûn. |
|                                       | Ew çûn Wanê  | Ew zû rabûn.  |

As it is seen in the examples above, for conjugating the intransitive verbs in the simple past tense in Kurmanji, we add a set of personal endings to the **past tense stems** of the verbs. The past stem of the verbs is very simply found by deleting the ending **-(i)n** from the infinitive:

| Infinitive | Past stem |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| çûn        | çû        | Em çûn bazarê. <i>We went to the market.</i>                      |
| axaftin    | axaft     | Elî pir baş axaft. <i>Elî spoke very well.</i>                    |
| nivistin   | nivist    | Tu di saet çendan de nivistî? <i>What time did you sleep?</i>     |
| hatin      | hat       | Em berî du saetan hatin. <i>We came two hours ago.</i>            |
| ketin      | ket       | Pirtûkên min ketin. <i>My books fell down.</i>                    |
| kenîn      | kenî      | Ez li ber filmî pir kenîm. <i>I laughed too much at the film.</i> |

As for the personal endings, the personal endings are the same as they were in the present tenses except for the third person ending. There is no ending for the third person in simple past tense; so, the past stem of the verb functions as the third person conjugation of the verb. Below there is a chart of the endings:

| After a vowel |        | After a consonant |         |
|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| Ez -m         | Em -n  | Ez -im            | Em -in  |
| Tu -yî        | Hûn -n | Tu -î             | Hûn -in |
| Ew --         | Ew -n  | Ew --             | Ew -in  |

**Pirs / Question form:** Tu duhî çûyî cem hevalê xwe? *Did you go to your friend yesterday?*  
 Hûn sibehê di saet çendan de rabûn? *What time did you get up in the morning?*  
 Tu têgihiştî? *Did you understand?*

#### With transitive verbs:

The way we make sentences with the past tense forms of transitive verbs is quite different from the way we make sentences with other verb forms. Therefore, you will need to pay careful attention to this section. First of all, note that the past stem of the verb itself is made in just the same as it is for intransitive verbs, i.e. deletion of **-(i)n**:

| Infinitive                   | Past stem    | Infinitive         | Past stem  |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------|
| <i>xwendin</i> 'read, study' | <i>xwend</i> | <i>ditin</i> 'see' | <i>dît</i> |

There are **three major changes** in the past tense transitive sentences that must be learned:

**First**, the same set of personal endings is added to the past stem as we learned above. But the personal endings do NOT refer to the subject, but the **OBJECT**.

**Second**, the SUBJECT goes into the **Oblique** case.

Consider the following examples, noting these two differences: the oblique case of the subject pronouns, and the ending of the verb:

|                     |                      |              |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Min helbestek xwend | <i>I read a poem</i> | Min ew dît   | <i>I saw him/her.</i>      |
| Te helbestek xwend  |                      | Te ew dît    | <i>You saw him/her.</i>    |
| Wî helbestek xwend  |                      | Wî/wê ew dît | <i>He/she saw him/her.</i> |
| Me helbestek xwend  |                      | Me ew dît    | <i>We saw him/her.</i>     |

**We** helbestek xwend                      We ew dît                      *You saw him/her.*  
**Wan** helbestek xwend                      Wan ew dît                      *They saw him/her.*

As you can see, the verb forms are in the form for the third person singular (which is the same as the bare stem), because the object in all sentences is third person singular (a poem, or him/her).

**Third**, the OBJECT is in the absolute or unmarked case.

Compare now the first of the above sentences with the corresponding present tenses forms:

*Ez helbestek-ê dixwîn-im*                      *Ez wî dibînim*  
 I read/am reading a poem                      I see him

The differences between sentences with past and present transitive verbs are summed up below:

|                               | <b>Simple present</b> | <b>Simple past</b> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Case of subject</b>        | Absolute              | Oblique            |
| <b>Case of object</b>         | Oblique               | Absolute           |
| <b>Person endings on verb</b> | Agrees with subject   | Agrees with object |

Now observe how the three principles mentioned above apply to the examples below:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Min <b>tu</b> dîtî. <i>I saw you.</i>       | Şîlanê cil şûştin. <i>Şîlan washed the clothes.</i>              |
| Min <b>ew</b> dît. <i>I saw him/her.</i>    | Mesûdî xwarin çêkir. <i>Mesud cooked (the meal).</i>             |
| Min <b>hûn</b> dîtîn. <i>I saw you</i>      | Tu duhî li malê bûyî? <i>Were you at home yesterday?</i>         |
| Min <b>ew</b> dîtîn. <i>I saw them</i>      | Wî çîrok xwendin. <i>He read (the) stories.</i>                  |
| Min çivîkek dît. <i>I saw a bird.</i>       | Te çend pirtûk kirîn? <i>How many books did you buy?</i>         |
| Min du çivîk dîtîn. <i>I saw two birds.</i> | Hostayan du xanî ava kirin. <i>The masters built two houses.</i> |

Note that when the object is plural, the verb gets plural ending *-in*. In this case, the plural conjugation of the past tense transitive verb is in the same form of the infinitive form of the verb. For example, when the plural ending is added to the past stem *dît-*, it becomes *dîtîn* which is at the same time the infinitive form of the verb. So, as a practical way, in the past tense plural verbs take the infinitive form of the verb as it is.

### **Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:**

For yielding the negative form, all other rules being the same, we prefix the negative marker *ne-*, as in:

Min helbest **nexwend**. *I did not read the poem.*  
 Min helbest **nexwendin**. *I did not read (the) poems.*  
 Gundiyar zeviyên xwe av **nedan**. *The villagers did not water their fields.*  
 Elîxanî dersa xwe çênekir. *Elîxan did not study his lesson.*  
 Ez zû **ranebûm**. *I did not get up early.*

## **Grammar 7 (Continue)**

### **B) Past Continuous**

For conjugating a verb in past continuous tense, either transitive or intransitive verb, we prefix *di-* to the past stem of the verb. In this sense, the only difference from simple past tense is prefixing the *di-*, all other processes being the same.

Gava ew gihişte malê ez **dinivistim**. *When s/he arrived at home I was sleeping.*  
 Rûbarê gundî mîna lehiyê **diherikî**. *The village river was flowing like a flood.*  
 Dema ji dukanê derket, dinya êdî tarî **dibû**. *When he got out of the shop it was getting dark.*  
 Gava min ew dît, wî cil û berg **dikirîn**. *When I saw him, he was buying clothes.*

Note that the same construction is also used for expressing past habits. See the examples below:

Dem a ez zarok bûm, ez tim **hildikişiyam** ser daran. *When I was a child, I used to climb trees.*  
 Hingê, em her gav bi hev re **digeriyan**. *Then, we always used to hang out together.*  
 Min stran digotin te jî guhdarî **dikir**. *I used to sing and you used to listen.*

Li ber mala me darek hebû û her gav çivîk **dihatine** ser. *There used to be a tree in front of our house and the birds would go on it all the time.*

As for the negative form of the past continuous and past habitual, the negative marker **ne-** is prefixed to the verb. Note that, unlike the present tense negation, the past continuous prefix **di-** remains intact; it is not replaced by the negation marker. Check the examples below:

Dema ez li hundir bûm, baran **nedibarî**. *When I was inside, it was not raining.*

Çaxa ku ez li Wanê bûm, min çu kes nas **nedikir**? *When I was in Wan, I did not know anybody.*

Hindî min jê re digot, fêm **nedikir**. *No matter how much I was telling to him, s/he would not understand.*

Wexta ez hatim vira, min ji bilî Kurdî bi çu zimanan **nedizanî**. *When I came here, I did not know any language other than Kurdish*

### Compound verbs in the past tenses

Note that as it was the case with the compound verbs in present tense, all the grammatical processes are applied to the verbal part of the compound verb. See the examples below:

Min sê lire ji wî wergirtin. (wer+girt+in) 'I received three liras from him'

Min her roj sê lire ji wî werdigirtin. (wer+di+girt+in) 'Every day I used to ...'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen kir. (behs ... kir) 'We discussed modern Kurdish literature'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen dikir. (behs ... di+kir) 'We used to discuss ...'

Me behsa edebiyata kurdî ya nûjen nedikir. (behs ... ne+di+kir)

## 2. Exercise

Below there is the folk story that we worked on for conjugating the verbs in present tense in the fourth lesson. Now, read the story and then rewrite it in the simple past tense. The first two sentences are already done and the words that you will need to change are shown in italics.

### Text: Kêr û Kevçik

#### In present tense:

Rojekê, mirovek li malekê *dibe* mêvan. Dema xwarinê *ye*. Kebaniya malê *sifreyê radixe*, *xwarinan* li ser *rêz dike*. Dû re, mêvan gelek li benda kevçikan *dimîne*, lê kebanîya malê *kevçikan nayîne*. *Mêrik* ji kebanîya malê re *dibêje*:

“Sitiya kebanî, ji kerema xwe ji min re kêrekê bîne.” *Kebanî* li ser sifreyê *dinihêre*, tu tiştê ku bi kêrê bê qut kirin *nîn e û dibêje*:

“Mêvanê birêz, tu dê bi kêrê çî bikî?” *Mêvan dibêje*:

“Ez dê guhê xwe jê bikim, bikim kevçik da ku pê xwarinê bixwim.”

#### In simple past tense:

Rojekê, mirovek li malekê bû mêvan. Dema xwarinê bû. Kebaniya malê sifre raxist,.....

.....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....



**3. Rast (R) an Çewt (Ç) /Right (R) or Wrong (Ç)**

Choose the correct conjugation of the verb, simple past or past continuous/habitual.

1. R Ez duhî çûm melevaniyê.  
Ç Ez duhî diçûm melevaniyê.
2. \_\_\_ Min her roj serê xwe dişûşt.  
\_\_\_ Min her roj serê xwe şûşt.
3. \_\_\_ Dema ez zarok bûm min şîr vexwar.  
\_\_\_ Dema ez zarok bûm min şîr vedixwar.
4. \_\_\_ Duh êvarê ez li sûkê rast wî hatim.  
\_\_\_ Duh êvarê ez li sûkê rast wî dihatim.
5. \_\_\_ Me her sibeh bi hev re taştê dixwar.  
\_\_\_ Me her sibeh bi hev re taştê xwar.

4. Below there are questions about your Saturday. Try to provide real answers.

1. Tu roja şemiyê sibehê li ku derê bûyî?  
.....
2. Tu roja şemiyê di saet çendan de rabûyî?  
.....
3. Tu kengî ji malê derketî?  
.....
4. Te firavîn li ku xwar?  
.....
5. Piştî nîvro te çi kir?  
.....
6. Tu di saet çendan de hafî malê?  
.....
7. Te piştî şîvê çi kir?  
.....
8. Tu di saet çendan de nivistî?  
.....

5. In each of the sentences below the pronoun is wrong. Rewrite the sentences with the correct form of the pronoun.

1. Min sibehê zû rabûm.  
Ez sibehê zû rabûm.
2. Tu min dît.  
.....
3. Wî duhî li sûkê geriya.  
.....
4. Ew li zarokî dinihêrî.  
.....
5. Em her sibeh bi hev re çay vedixwar.  
.....
6. Min pênc salan li dukana wî xebitîm.  
.....

## 6. Conjugate the verbs in brackets in the correct tense and form.

25 Rezber / Çarşem

Hevala delal Şagul,

Ez duhî êvarî ..... (gihîştin) vir, Kirmaşanê. Bi rastî şansê min hebû, min otêleke pir rehet û erzan ..... (peyda kir). Îro sibehê zû ..... (rabûn) û min di kafeteryaya otêlê de taştêyeke edetî ..... (xwar). Bi rastî pir xweş .....(bû). Min pir jê ..... (hez kirin). Dû re .....(derketin) da ku di nav bajar de bigirim.. Li trimbêlekê siwar bûm û ..... (çûn) *Taqê Bostanê*. Taqê Bostan hem parkeke pir mezin e û hem jî ciheke pir kevnare ..... (bûn). Paşî dîsa li trimbêlekê ..... (siwar bûn) û çûm Bîstûnê. Li wir min figûrên kevnare yên li ser zinaran .....(dîtin). Ya Rebî! Çiqasî seyr û delal bûn! Min li wir gelek ..... (wêne girtin). Îro pir westiyam û niha li odeya xwe ..... (bêhn vedan) û sibehê jî ez dê ..... (çûn) Ciwanroyê. Li Ciwanroyê Xorî Qela ..... (hebûn). Keleheke pir mezin e. Ez dê li wir jî wênayan bigirim û ji te re ..... (şandin). Ez dê heta sê heftiyên ..... (vegeriyên) Wanê. Wê hingê ez dê bi dût û dirêjî ji te re behsa sefera xwe bikim. Niha bi xatirê te...

Bi xêr û xweşî.

Aram

|   |   |
|---|---|
| baran <i>f.</i>                                   | rain  |
| bêhna xwe veda                                    | 'he/she took a rest' <i>Selîmî bîstekê bêhna xwe veda</i> 'Salim rested for a while' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>bêhna xwe vedan</i> 'to rest') |
| bername <i>f. syn.</i> program                    | program   |
| bi dût û dirêjî                                   | in detail, at length  |
| bi hev re   | together  |
| birêz   | dear, worthy  |
| bîstekê <i>syn.</i> bêhnekê                       | for a while   |
| çend  | how many/how much ( <i>It has also a usage for surprise: çiyayekî çend bilind e!</i> 'What a high mountain')  |
| cil li xwe kirin <i>ant.</i> cil ji ber xwe kirin | to put on <i>ant.</i> to take off one's clothes   |
| cil <i>f. syn.</i> kinc                           | clothes   |
| cil û berg <i>m.</i>                              | dress, costume  |
| cîran <i>f.m.</i>                                 | neighbour ( <i>çû mala cîranan.</i> '(S/he) went to neighbours.')   |
| çîrok <i>f.</i>                                   | story   |
| çivîk <i>f.</i>                                   | bird  |
| cotek pêlav                                       | a pair of shoes (cot: pair; cot+ek: a pair)   |
| çu kes <i>also</i> tu kes                         | anybody, nobody   |
| çûn   | 'we, you, they went' <i>zarok çûn dibistanê</i> 'the children went to school' (pl. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')                        |
| da ku <i>syn.</i> da, ji bo ku                    | so that ( <i>cilên germ li xwe bike da ku nesax nebî</i> 'wear warm   |

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
|                                    | clothes so that you do not get sick' )  |
| daran (dar f.)                     | the plural oblique form of the noun <i>dar</i> : tree, stick ( <i>min jê re got wan daran nebire</i> 'I told him not to cut those trees.')  |
| dawî                               | last, end ( <i>cara dawî</i> 'last time')   |
| dema syn. <i>wextê, gava, çaxa</i> | when, while, at the time ( <i>dema em li gundî bûn, halê me baş bû</i> 'When we were in the village, our situation was good')   |
| derbas bû                          | 'he/she passed' <i>Ciwan zû derbas bû</i> 'Jiwan passed quickly' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>derbas bûn</i> 'to pass')  |
| dereng ant. <i>zû</i>              | late  |
| dibîne                             | 'he/she sees' <i>Şerîf bi berçavkan baştir dibîne</i> 'Sharif sees better with glasses' (3 sg. of the simple present tense for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')  |
| dihatine ser daran                 | 'We, you, they used to climb trees' (pl. form of the past continuous tense for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go'; -e: directionality suffix; ser: on)   |
| diherikî                           | 'it was flowing' <i>ava rûbarî bi aramî diherikî</i> 'the water of the river was flowing quietly' (3 <sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. form of the past continuous tense for the verb <i>herikîn</i> 'to flow') |
| dîtîm                              | '...saw me' <i>Xezalê ez dîtîm</i> 'Khazal saw me' (1sg. form of the simple past tense for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')  |
| dor f.                             | turn ( <i>dora min e.</i> 'It is my turn.')   |
| dû re syn. <i>paşî, piştî</i>      | then, afterwards  |
| edetî                              | traditional, customary  |
| erzan ant. <i>biha</i>             | cheap   |
| filmê dawî                         | last film   |
| gava syn. <i>wextê, dema, çaxa</i> | when, while, at the time ( <i>gava min mar dît, dest û piyên min lerizîn</i> 'When I saw the snake, I shuddered')   |
| geriyan                            | to wander, to travel  |
| gihişte                            | 'he/she arrived' <i>Zalal duh êvarê dereng gihişte malê</i> 'Zalal arrived home late yesterday' (3 sg. form of the simple past tense of the verb <i>gihiştin</i> 'to arrive, to reach')               |
| guh                                | ear   |
| guhdarî kirin                      | to listen to  |
| hêkên kelandî                      | boiled eggs   |
| her                                | each; (2) all through <i>ez duhî her li malê bûm</i> 'yesterday I was at home the whole day'  |
| her gav syn. <i>tim, her dem</i>   | always  |
| çax syn. <i>heyam</i>              | period, term  |
| hîç                                | none, never   |
| hindî syn. <i>bi qasî</i>          | as much as  |
| hinek also <i>hindek</i>           | some  |
| hingê syn. <i>wê demê</i>          | then  |
| hingiv m. also <i>hingivîn</i>     | honey   |
| hosta m.                           | master  |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| hundir <i>syn.</i> jûr        | inside   |
| jê                            | a contracted preposition meaning <i>from</i> ( <i>him/her/somebody</i> )<br>Ex: <i>min duhî Elî dît û min pirtûka xwe jê xwest</i> ‘yesterday I saw Ali and I wanted my book from him’ see Lesson 4  |
| ji bîr neke                   | do not forget  |
| kebanî <i>f.</i>              | housewife  |
| keleh <i>m.</i>               | castle   |
| kêr <i>f.</i>                 | knife  |
| kevçik <i>m.</i>              | spoon  |
| kir                           | ‘he/she did’ <i>wî bi qasî deh salan li wir kar kir</i> ‘he worked some ten years there’ (3 sg. of the simple past tense of the verb <i>kirin</i> ‘to do, to make’)  |
| kirîn                         | to buy   |
| lewma                         | hence, therefore   |
| li benda (somebody) man       | to wait for somebody; Ex: <i>em du saetan li benda otobûsê man</i> ‘we waited for the bus for two hours’   |
| mixabin                       | unfortunately  |
| navdar <i>syn.</i> meşhûr     | famous   |
| mêvan <i>m.</i>               | guest  |
| nayîne                        | ‘he/she does not bring’ <i>jinik kevçikan naîne</i> ‘the woman does not bring spoons’ (3 sg. of the simple present tense of the verb <i>anîn</i> ‘to bring’)   |
| nedibarî                      | ‘it was not raining/snowing’ <i>hewa hinekî sar û bi ewr bû lê belê berf nedibarî</i> ‘the weather was a little bit cold and cloudy but it was not snowing’ (3 sg. of the past continuous tense of the verb <i>barîn</i> ‘to rain, to snow’) |
| nîgar <i>f.</i>               | figure   |
| penêr <i>m.</i>               | cheese   |
| peyda kir                     | ‘...found it’ <i>Zelalê duhî kêrek peyda kir</i> ‘Zalal found a knife yesterday’ (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. snl. form of the simple past tense of the verb <i>peyda kirin</i> ‘to find’)  |
| kevnare <i>syn</i> qedîm      | ancient  |
| to <i>f.</i> tomast           | cream  |
| rastî yekî hatin              | to run into somebody   |
| rehet <i>ant.</i> nerihet     | comfortable  |
| rêz dike                      | ‘he/she puts in order’ <i>garson piyalan li ser maseyê rêz dike</i> ‘the waiter puts the glasses in order on the table’ (3 sg. simple present tense of the verb <i>rêz kirin</i> ‘to put (orderly)’, ‘to arrange’)                           |
| şandin                        | to send  |
| şans <i>m.</i>                | luck   |
| sefer <i>f.</i>               | voyage   |
| ser <i>m.</i>                 | head   |
| dan hev / serûber kirin       | To put in order, to arrange  |
| seyr <i>syn.</i> balkêş, ecêb | interesting  |



**LESSON 8****INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will discover about the present perfect tense and past perfect tense; and at the same time you will continue to discover more about the usages of the simple past tense.

By the end of this lesson you will:

- have learned how to narrate an event or story by present perfect tense and past perfect tense.
- have learned how to express an event in the past following a previous event in past perfect tense.
- have practiced and deepened your knowledge of all the basic verb forms and also vocabulary related to vegetables and fruits as well as animals.

**1. Text: Çîroka Ker û Guran / The story of the donkey and the wolves**

Hebû û tunebû, carekê ji caran, li dora gundekî kerekî bêxwedî hebû. Pir rezil bibû. Ji ber ku her kesekî ku tişteki wî hebûye bi wî kerî kiriye û her kesekî ku barekî wî hebûye li wî bar kiriye. Ker êdî ji xelkê bêzar bûye, û bi ber çiyê ve çûye. Di rê de rastî roviyekî hatiye. Rovi gotiye:

-Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Rovî gotiye:

- Tu min bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Her du bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî beranekî hatine. Beranî gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Beranî gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovi û beran bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî dîkekî hatine. Dîkî gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Dîkî gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovi, beran û dîk bi hev re çûne, çûne rastî kêvrîşkê hatine. Kêvrîşkê gotiye:

- Ho kero, tu diçî ku?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ez ji gundiyan bêzar bûme, ber bi çiyê ve diçim.

Kêvrîşkê gotiye:

- Tu min jî bi xwe re nabî?

Kerî gotiye:

- Ma çima nebim?

Ker, rovi, beran, dîk û kêvrîşk bi hev re çûne, çûne di rê de kerî gotiye:

- Gelî hevalan, zirra min hat, divê ez bizirrim.

Hevalên wî jê re gotine:

- Mal ava, tu dê çawa bizirî. Em di nav vî çiyayî de ne, gur dê me seh bikin, û dê me hemûyan bixwin.

Kerî gotiye:

- Nabe, divê ez bizirrim.

Axir, kirine û nekirine, ker qayil nebûye. Kerî serê xwe bilind kiriye û dest bi zirrînê kiriye:

- Ahîî, ahîî, ahîî!

Li deverekê nêzîkî wan heft gur hebûne. Wan dengê kerî bihîstiye. Her heftan ji hev re gotine:

- Gelo ev çi deng e?

Yekî ji wan gotiye:

- Ka ez biçim, bizanim ev çi deng e.

Hevalên wî gotine:

- De here!

Gur hatiye dîtiye ku ker û hevalên wî di nava mêngê de ne, bêxwedî ne, hema kêfa wî hatiye û nêzîkî wan ve çûye. Ji nişkê ve çûye, xwe avêtiye ser kerî. Kerî jî sitûyê gurî şidandiye û ew zefî kiriye. Beran, Dîk, Rovî û Kêvrîşk bazdane ser gurî û bi vî awayî gur bêbêhn hiştine û paşê berdane.

Gur nîvmirî çûye cem hevalên xwe. Hevalên wî jê pirsîne:

- Birayo, te çi dît?

Gurê nîvmirî gotiye:

- Birano, qet deng nekin. Ez çûm, min qewmek li wê derê dît, kes nebûne. Wan meraq kirine û gotine:

- Çawa?

Wî gotiye:

- Gava ku ez çûm, hema serê min kirin nava du keviran, û bi du çakûçan li min dan. Yekî ji wan yasîn li ser min xwend, yekî çermê min dirand. Yekî jî gora min kola.

Gava guran ev xeber bihîstine, tirs ketiye dilê wan û hemû bi hev re ji wî cihê revîne, û gotine:

- Şikir ji Xwedê re ku em ji ber lepên wan xelas bûne.

### Werger / Translation

Once upon a time there was a donkey without an owner. He was in a terrible state, because anyone who had some work would do it with the donkey, and anyone who had a load would load it up on to the donkey. The donkey was tired of the people and headed off towards the mountain. On the way, he met a fox. The fox said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The fox said:

- Would you take me with you? (literally: you don't take me with you)

The donkey said:

- Why not? (literally: Why do not I take? meaning: yes, ok!)

Both of them set off together, and then they met a ram. The ram said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The ram said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox and the ram went on together, and met a rooster. The rooster said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The rooster said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox, the ram and the rooster continued on together, then they met a rabbit. The rabbit said:

- Hey Donkey, where are you going?

The donkey said:

- I have become tired of the villagers, I am going towards the mountain.

The rabbit said:

- Would you take me with you?

The donkey said:

- Why not?

The donkey, the fox, the ram, the rooster and the rabbit went on together, on the way the donkey said:

- Oh friends, I feel the urge to bray (literally: my braying came), I must bray.

His friends said to him:

- Hey, what do you mean, bray! (lit. how will you bray). We are in the middle of this mountainous region (lit. within this mountain), the wolves will become aware of us and they will eat us all.

The donkey said:

- There is no other way, I must bray.

Finally, no matter what they did (lit. they did, they did not), the donkey refused to agree. The donkey raised his head and began to bray:

- Ahîîî, ahîîî, ahîîî!

At a place near to them there were seven wolves. They heard the voice of the donkey, all seven said to each other:

- What could that noise be?

One of them said:

- Let me go and find out (literally: know) what that noise is?

His friends said:

- Yes, go.

The wolf went and saw that the donkey and his friends were in the middle of the pasture, without an owner, immediately he was pleased and approached them. Suddenly he ran and threw himself at the donkey. But the donkey squeezed the wolf's neck and held him tight. The ram, the rooster, the fox and the rabbit got on top of the wolf and in this manner knocked the breath out of him (literally: left him without breath), then let him go. The wolf, half dead, went back to his friends. His friends asked him:

- Oh brother, what did you see?

The half-dead wolf said:

- Oh brothers, how could I tell you (lit. don't make a sound). I went and saw a kind/sort (of creatures), that I hope nobody will ever meet (lit. such that may no one see).

The other wolves were curious, saying:

- What were they like?

- When I went they immediately put my head between two stones, and beat me with two hammers. One of them read a Sura of the Koran over me, one of them skinned me (tore my skin). And one of them dug my grave.

When the wolves heard this news, fear came into their hearts and they all fled together from that place, saying:

- Thanks to God that we have been saved from their paws!



**1.1 Exercise**

a) Read the folk story above once and answer the questions below.

1. Di çîrokê de kîjan ajal (heywan) hene?
2. Kî ji xelkê bêzar bûye?
3. Ker diçe ku?
4. Ker di rê de cara pêşîn rastî kîjan ajali têt?

b) The sentences below are taken from the text above. Fill in the blanks paying attention to the form of the verbs.

1. Her kesekî ku barekî wî hebûye li wî bar ..... (kirin)
2. Di rê de rastî roviyekî ..... (hatin)
3. Ez ji gundiyan ..... (bêzar bûn), ber bi çiyê ve diçim.
4. Ker û rovî bi hev re ..... (çûn), çûne rastî beranekî ..... (hatin)
5. Kirine û nekirine, ker qayil ..... (ne/bûn)
6. Li deverekê nêzikî wan heft gur ..... (hebûn)
7. Kerî jî stûyê gurî ..... (şidandin) û ew zeft kiriye.
8. Beran, Dîk, Rovî û Kêvrîşk bazdane ser gurî û bi vî awayî gur bêbêhn hiştine û paşê ew ..... (berdan)
9. Wan .....(meraq kirin) û .....(gotin)
10. Gava guran ev xeber ..... (bihîstin), tirs ketiye dilê wan û hemû bi hev re ji wî cihî ..... (revîn), û gotine:  
- Şikir ji Xwedê re ku em ji ber lepên wan ..... (xelas bûn).

c) Answer the questions according to the fable. Note that the questions are proposing something wrong according to the fable. Try to write the correct answer.

1. Ker di gundê xwe de xweşhal (happy) e?  
*Ne, Ker di gundê xwe de ne xweşhal e. Ker êdî ji xelkê bêzar bûye.*
2. Gelo ker di rê de cara pêşîn rastî kûçikekî hatiye?  
.....
3. Gelo ker bi tenê ber bi çiyê ve çûye?  
.....
4. Gelo di rê de dikî bang daye (sing out), lewma gur bi wan hesiyane?  
.....
5. Dema gur nêzikî ker û heywanên din bûye gelo heywan revîne?  
.....
6. Gelo gurî her pênc heywan xwarine?  
.....
7. Gelo gur sax û peyt vegeyriyaye cem hevalên xwe?  
.....
8. Dawiyê, hemû gur kêfxweş bûne û hemû bi hev re çûne ser heywanan?  
.....

## 2. Peyv / Vocabulary

|                          |                   |                       |             |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| beran <i>m.</i>          | ram               | alûçe <i>f.</i>       | plum        |
| bizin <i>f.</i>          | goat              | bihok <i>f.</i>       | quince      |
| çêlek <i>f.</i>          | cow               | tûfirengî <i>f.</i>   | strawberry  |
| çûçik/cûcîk <i>m.</i>    | bird              | findiq <i>f.</i>      | hazelnut    |
| dîk <i>m.</i>            | cockerel, rooster | gêlaz <i>f.</i>       | cherry      |
| ga <i>m.</i>             | ox                | gûz <i>f.</i>         | walnut      |
| gur <i>m.</i>            | wolf              | hêjîr <i>f.</i>       | fig         |
| hesp <i>m.</i>           | horse             | hinar <i>f.</i>       | pomegranate |
| hirç <i>m.</i>           | bear              | hirmî <i>f.</i>       | pear        |
| ker <i>m.</i>            | donkey            | lîmon <i>f.</i>       | lemon       |
| kêvrîşk/kêrguh <i>f.</i> | rabbit            | mûz <i>f.</i>         | banana      |
| kew                      | partridge         | porteqal <i>f.</i>    | orange      |
| kûsî/kîso <i>m.</i>      | turtle            | sêv <i>f.</i>         | apple       |
| mar <i>m.</i>            | snake             | tirî <i>m.</i>        | grape       |
| masî                     | fish              | tû <i>f.</i>          | mulberry    |
| mêş <i>m.</i>            | bee               | xox <i>m.</i>         | peach       |
| meymûn                   | monkey            | zebeş <i>m.</i>       | watermelon  |
| mî <i>f.</i>             | sheep             | pamîdor/bacan/firingî | tomato      |
| mirîşk <i>f.</i>         | chicken           | gîzêr <i>f.</i>       | carrot      |
| mişk                     | mouse             | bîber <i>f.</i>       | pepper      |
| pisîk                    | cat               | kartol <i>f.</i>      | potato      |
| rovî <i>m.</i>           | fox               | pîvaz <i>f.</i>       | onion       |
| se/kûçîk <i>m.</i>       | dog               | xiyar <i>f.</i>       | cucumber    |
| şêr <i>m.</i>            | lion              |                       |             |

Hesp û çêlek heywanên kedî ne.  
*Horse and cows are domestic animals.*

Kew di nav kurdan de pir girîng e.  
*The partridge is very important among the Kurds.*

Alanî wê rojê li nav rêlê hirçek dîtibû.  
*Alan had seen a bear that day in the forest.*

Gur ketibûn nava keriyê wan û deh mî û bizinên wan xwaribûn.  
*The wolves had raided in their herd and had eaten ten sheeps and goats.*

Lavînê heta hingê qet tû nexwaribûn.  
*Lavîn had not eaten mulberries up to then.*

Ez nikarim bîberên tûj bixwim.  
*I can not eat hot peppers.*

Li Kurdistanê ji gûzê bigire heta hêjîrê gelek cure mêwe digihêjin.  
*In Kurdistan from walnut to figs many kinds of fruits are grown.*  
Zebeşê Diyarbekirê li hemû Kurdistanê navdar e.  
*The watermelon of Diyarbekir is famous all around Kurdistan.*

### Navên Ajalan (Heywanan)/Animals

### Mêwe û Sebze/Fruits and Vegetables

## Grammar 8

### A) Present Perfect Tense

In Kurmanji present perfect tense is used to express an event that has taken place in the past and its effect is related to the present situation. In this sense it can be compared to the present perfect tense in English. But it is also often used for the narration of the traditional tales, fables etc. as in the above text. As for the formation of the verbs in the present perfect tense, it changes in intransitive and transitive verbs.

**With intransitive verbs:**

Consider first the present perfect tense forms of the intransitive verbs *ketin* ‘fall’ and *nivistin* ‘to sleep’:

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Ez ji darê <b>ketime</b> . <i>I have fallen from the tree.</i> | Ez duh şev zû nivist <b>ime</b> . <i>I fell asleep early last night.</i> |
| Tu ji darê keti <b>yî</b> .                                    | Tu duh şev zû nivisti <b>yî</b> .  |
| Ew ji darê keti <b>ye</b> .                                    | Ew duh şev zû nivisti <b>ye</b> .  |
| Em ji darê keti <b>ne</b> .                                    | Em duh şev zû nivisti <b>ne</b> .  |
| Hûn ji darê keti <b>ne</b> .                                   | Hûn duh şev zû nivisti <b>ne</b> .                                       |
| Ew ji darê keti <b>ne</b> .                                    | Ew duh şev zû nivisti <b>ne</b> .  |

The above sentences can be expressed in simple past tense as well but when they are expressed in present perfect tense either:

(a) the event is related to present as in:

A- Ekrem çima îro pir westiyayî xuya dike? “Why does Ekrem seem very tired today?”

B- Ew duh şev dereng nivistiye. “He has slept late last night?”

(b) an event or story is narrated as in:

Rojekê kûsî û rovî li ser riyekê rastî hev hatine. Roviya ji kûsiya re gotiye...

“One day the turtle and the fox ran into each other on the way. The fox told the turtle that...”

(c) the speaker is not the witness of the event; s/he narrates a hearsay as in:

A- Mîrza çima îro nehatiye dibistanê? “Why has not Mîrza come to school today?”

B- Dayika wî got ku ew duh ji darê ketiye. “His mother said that he has fallen from the tree yesterday?”

As for the form of present perfect tense, we had learned how to derive the past stems of the verbs to conjugate them in the simple past tense in the previous lesson; for present perfect tense of intransitive verbs, as it is seen above, we again add a set of personal endings to the past tense stems of the verbs. The personal endings, in bold type in the examples above, are shown in the chart below:

| After a vowel  |                | After a consonant |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Ez <b>-me</b>  | Em <b>-ne</b>  | Ez <b>-ime</b>    | Em <b>-ine</b>  |
| Tu <b>-ye</b>  | Hûn <b>-ne</b> | Tu <b>-iye</b>    | Hûn <b>-ine</b> |
| Ew <b>--ye</b> | Ew <b>-ne</b>  | Ew <b>-iye</b>    | Ew <b>-ine</b>  |

**Some examples of present perfect tense of some intransitive verbs:**

|          |        |  |
|----------|--------|--|
| çûn      | çû     | Ez heta niha sê caran çûme Mehabadê. <i>I have been to Mehabad three times.</i>                                      |
| axaftin  | axaft  | Mamoste di civînê de baş axaftiye. <i>The teacher has spoken well in the meeting.</i>                                |
| nivistin | nivist | Di wê navberê de du saetan nivistine. <i>They slept two hours during that while.</i>                                 |
| hatin    | hat    | Ker di rê de rastî roviyekê hatiye. <i>The donkey has run into a fox on the way.</i>                                 |
| ketin    | ket    | Te dizanibû ku kurê wan ji darê ketiye xwarê? Have you known that their son has fallen from the tree?                |
| kenîn    | kenî   | Wê şevê heta sibehê ji xwe re suhbet kirine û kenîne. <i>That night they have chatted and laughed until morning.</i> |
| bûn      | bû     | Li van bajarên mezin em winda bûne. <i>We have been lost in these big cities.</i>                                    |

**With transitive verbs:**

The present perfect tense of transitive verbs in Kurmanji works exactly in the same way as it is with their simple past tense forms, except for the personal endings. In this sense, keeping stable all other rules related to simple past tense, we should simply replace the simple past tense personal endings with the present perfect tense personal endings. Thus, there **are three major changes** in the present perfect tense transitive sentences that must be learned:

**First**, the same set of personal endings is added to the past stem as we learned above. But the personal endings do NOT refer to the subject, but the **OBJECT**.

**Second**, the SUBJECT goes into the **Oblique** case.

Consider the following examples, noting these two differences: the oblique case of the subject pronouns, and the ending of the verb:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Min</b> helbestek xwendiyê. <i>I have read a poem</i> | <b>Min</b> ew dîtîye. <i>I have seen him/her</i>        |
| <b>Te</b> helbestek xwendiyê.                            | <b>Te</b> ew dîtîye. <i>You have seen him/her.</i>      |
| <b>Wî</b> helbestek xwendiyê.                            | <b>Wî/wê</b> ew dîtîye. <i>He/she has seen him/her.</i> |
| <b>Me</b> helbestek xwendiyê.                            | <b>Me</b> ew dîtîye. <i>We have seen him/her.</i>       |
| <b>We</b> helbestek xwendiyê.                            | <b>We</b> ew dîtîye. <i>You have seen him/her.</i>      |
| <b>Wan</b> helbestek xwendiyê.                           | <b>Wan</b> ew dîtîye. <i>They have seen him/her.</i>    |

As it is seen, the verb forms are in the form for the third person singular (which is **past stem+iyê**), because the object in all sentences is third person singular (a poem, or him/her).

The differences between present perfect tense of intransitive and transitive verbs are summed up below:

|                               | <b>Intransitive</b> | <b>Transitive</b>  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Case of subject</b>        | Absolute            | Oblique            |
| <b>Case of object</b>         | -                   | Absolute           |
| <b>Person endings on verb</b> | Agrees with subject | Agrees with object |

Check the below examples with different objects and pay attention to the application of the above principles.

- a) Wê **ez** dîtîye. *She has seen me.*                      Wê **em** dîtîye. *She has seen us.*  
 Wê **tu** dîtîyî. *She has seen you.*                      Wê **hûn** dîtîye. *She has seen you (pl.).*  
 Wê **ew** dîtîye. *She has seen him/her.*                      Wê **ew** dîtîye. *She has seen them.*
- b) Min îro sê piyalên avê vexwarine. *I have drunk three glasses of water today.*  
 Te çend pirtûkên kurdî xwendine heta niha? *How many books in Kurdish have you read up to now?*  
 Avestayê gelek pirtûkên kurdî çap kirine. *Avesta has published many books in Kurdish.*  
 Xanzadê em duhî di konserê de dîtîye. *Xanzad has seen us in the concert yesterday.*  
 Her wiha wî **gelek nivîs** di kovara ... *Also, he has published a lot of articles in...*  
 Hawarê de weşandîye. *the Hawar magazine.*

#### Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:

For yielding the negative form, all other rules being the same, the negative marker *ne-* is prefixed, as in:

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Min îro nan <b>nexwariye</b> .   | <i>I have not eaten today.</i>       |
| Ew hat lê zarok bi xwe re <b>neanîne</b> . He came but he has not brought the children with him.   |                                      |
| Xezalê hêj ez ferq <b>nekirime</b> .   | <i>Xezal has not noticed me yet.</i> |
| Ev mehek e gundiyan zeviyên xwe av <b>nedane</b> . <i>It is one month that the villagers have not watered their fields.</i>                              |                                      |
| Dersê dest pê kiriye, lê şagirt hêj <b>neketine</b> sinifên xwe. <i>The lesson has started but the students have not entered into their classes yet.</i> |                                      |

#### B) Past Perfect Tense (or Pluperfect)

Past perfect tense in Kurmanji functions just as the past perfect tense in English. In this sense, it is used to express an event or situation in the past preceding another past event or situation. Thus, for expressions such as 'we had eaten' (me xwaribû) 'they had left' (ew derketibûn) past perfect tense is used in Kurmanji. Moreover, past perfect tense works, as all other tenses in Kurmanji, in different ways with intransitive and transitive verbs.

##### With intransitive verbs:

Consider first the simple past tense forms of the intransitive verbs *axaftin* 'speak' and *man* 'stay':

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Ez ligel wî axaft <b>ibûm</b> . <i>I had talked to him.</i> | Ez li wir mab <b>ûm</b> . <i>I had stayed there.</i> |
| Tu ligel wî axaft <b>ibûyî</b> .                            | Tu li wir mab <b>ûyî</b> .                           |
| Ew ligel wî axaft <b>ibû</b> .                              | Ew li wir mab <b>û</b> .                             |
| Em ligel wî axaft <b>ibûn</b> .                             | Em li wir mab <b>ûn</b> .                            |
| Hûn ligel wî axaft <b>ibûn</b> .                            | Hûn li wir mab <b>ûn</b> .                           |
| Ew ligel wî axaft <b>ibûn</b> .                             | Ew li wir mab <b>ûn</b> .                            |

The past perfect tense is formed by (1) the past stem+(2) past tense form of **bûn** ‘to be’. In the past stems ending with a consonant, such as axaftin-axaft in the above examples, ‘i’ is inserted between the past stem and the past tense form of **bûn**.

**Some examples to past perfect tense of some intransitive verbs:**

Ez wê rojê bi qasî neh saetan nivist**ibûm**. *That day I had slept more or less nine hours.*  
 Ma tu par çû**bûyî** Lalişê? *Had you been to Laliş last year?*  
 Xelîl bi halekî xerab vegeyriyab**û** malê. *Xelîl had returned home in a bad situation.*  
 Di qezayê de bi tenê tiliyeke wî şikest**ibû**. *In the accident only one of his fingers had broken.*  
 Em hêj nû ji malê derket**ibûn** ku telefona min lê da. *We had just gone out of the house that my phone rang.*

**With transitive verbs:**

Past perfect tense of the transitive verbs are formed in the same way with the intransitive verbs, that is past stem+past tense form of the **bûn**; however, as it is with the other past tenses, the subject goes into oblique case and the verb agrees with the object. Note that in the below examples the verb is conjugated according to the same object (nan) so regardless of the different subjects the verb is in the same form.

Min nan xwar**ibû**. *I had eaten.* Me nan xwar**ibû**. *We had eaten.*  
 Te nan xwar**ibû**. *You had eaten.* We nan xwar**ibû**. *You had eaten.*  
 Wê nan xwar**ibû**. *She had eaten.* Wan nan xwar**ibû**. *They had eaten*

Note the changes in the conjugation of the verbs according to different objects in the below examples:

Di qada Newrozê de **gelek mirov** kom bib**ûn**. *A lot of people had gathered in Newroz field.*  
 Dema ez gihiştîme malê wan **çay** vexwar**ibû**. *When I arrived at home they had (already) drank tea.*  
 We ew **pirtûk** bi hev re kir**ibûn**? *Had you bought those books together?*  
 Zîlanê **Kerem** li dibistanê nas kir**ibû**. *Zîlan had got acquainted with Kerem in the school.*  
 Xurşîdî duhî **tu** li bazarê dît**ibûyî**. *Xurşîd had seen you in the market place yesterday.*  
 Babê min **em** ligel xwe nebir**ibûn** dukanê. *My father had not taken us to the shop (together with himself).*

**Negative, transitive and intransitive verbs:**

For the negative forms of the verbs the negative marker **ne-** is prefixed as in:

Min marekî ewqasî mezin qet **nedît**ibû****. *I had not seen a snake as big as that.*  
 Wê şevê wî em **venexwend**ibûn**** şivê. *He had not invited us to dinner that night.*  
 Wê rojê tu kesî sparteya xwe **çenekir**ibû**** lê mamoste hîç hêrs **ne**ibû****.  
*Nobody had done his homework but the teacher was not annoyed at all.*

**Wordlist**

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| avêt <b>ibû</b>   | ‘he had thrown’ <i>Beydayê kîlîla malê avêt<b>ibû</b> nav deryayê</i> ‘Beyda had thrown the key of the house into the sea’ (3 sg. past perfect tense for the verb <i>avêtin</i> ‘to throw’)                |
| axaftin <i>f.</i> | speech, talk   |
| axir              | in conclusion, at the end  |
| bal <i>f.</i>     | attention (bal kişandin: to attract attention)   |
| bar <i>m.</i>     | load (bar kirin: to load)  |
| bavo              | father (vocative case, which means direct address) (it has also a general usage for a specific father similar to <i>bavê min</i> “my father”)  |
| bêbêhn            | out of breath (bê: without, out; bêhn: breath)   |
| bêhn dikirin      | ‘they were smelling’ <i>gurên birçî hestiyên li ser berfê bêhn dikirin</i> ‘the hungry wolves were smelling the bones on the snow’ (3 pl. past continuous tense for the verb <i>bêhn kirin</i> ‘to smell’) |
| beran <i>m.</i>   | ram  |
| berdan            | to leave, to release, to set free  |
| berî şivê         | before dinner (berî: before; şiv <i>f.</i> : dinner)   |

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| bêxwedî                        | ownerless (bê: without, less; xwedî <i>also</i> xwedan: owner)   |
| bêzar bûn                      | to get fed up with, to be tired of   |
| ber bi çiyê ve                 | towards the mountain (ber bi ..... ve: towards somewhere)  |
| bi carekê de                   | at once  |
| bi hev re                      | together   |
| bihîstin <i>syn.</i> seh kirin | to hear, to perceive   |
| bilind kirin                   | to raise   |
| birayo                         | brother (vocative case, direct address) (“o and yo” are the vocative case markers for masculine nouns as in <i>bav+o; xal+o; heyran+o</i> )  |
| bizanim                        | ‘that I know, I should know etc.’ <i>ez dixwazim rastiya meseleyê bizanim</i> ‘I want to know the truth about (lit. of) the issue’ (1sg. subjunctive form for the verb <i>zanîn</i> ‘to know’)   |
| bizirrim                       | ‘that I bray, I should bray etc.’ <i>ker dibêje divê ez bizirrim</i> ‘The donkey says that I need to bray’ (1 sg. subjunctive form for the verb <i>zirrîn</i> ‘to bray’)   |
| çakûç <i>m.</i>                | Hammer   |
| çîrok <i>f.</i>                | Story  |
| civandin                       | ‘...gathered them’ <i>dapîrê zarok li dora xwe civandin da ku ji wan re çîrokekê bêje</i> ‘The grandmother gathered the children around herself to tell them a story’. (3 pl. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>civandin</i> ‘to gather’) |
| çiyâ <i>m.</i>                 | mountain, ( <i>also</i> çiyayî; in oblique case)   |
| da ku                          | so that, so as to  |
| danîbûn                        | ‘...had put them’ <i>Elî kitêbên xwe danîbûn ser maseyê</i> ‘Ali had put his books on the table’. (3 pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>danîn</i> ‘to put, to leave’)   |
| dayê                           | Mother (vocative case) (“ê and yê” are the vocative case markers for feminine nouns as in <i>yar+ê; xuşk+ê; dayik+ê</i> )  |
| de here                        | let you go   |
| delaliyên min                  | my dears   |
| dendik                         | the seed   |
| dest pê kirin                  | to begin, start; they began ( <i>saet heştê dest bi leyîstinê kirin</i> ‘They started playing at eight’)   |
| dev <i>m.</i>                  | mouth  |
| dever <i>f. syn.</i> cih       | region   |
| di rê de                       | on the way   |
| dîk <i>m.</i>                  | cock   |
| domandin                       | to continue  |
| alûçe                          | plum   |
| gelî hevalan                   | oh friends ( <i>gelî</i> is a plural address form (vocative) with the same function with <i>-(i)no</i> as in <i>heval-ino, bira-no</i> )   |
| gor <i>f.</i>                  | grave  |
| gotin                          | to say; word, saying   |
| gur <i>m.</i>                  | wolf   |
| hebû û tunebû                  | once upon a time (lit. there was (and) there was not)  |
| hejmartin                      | to count   |
| helbet                         | of course  |
| hema                           | thus   |
| hemûyan                        | all of them (in the oblique case)  |
| her du                         | both   |
| herî xirab                     | the worst ( <i>herî + adj</i> is the superlative form of the adjectives as in <i>pirsa herî zehmet, dersa herî hêsan, xaniyê herî mezin</i> ‘the most difficult question, the easiest lesson, the biggest house’)                                |
| heta                           | until  |
| hew                            | no longer  |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| hiştin                            | to leave   |
| ho kero                           | oh donkey  |
| jê                                | from him/her   |
| ji ber                            | because of   |
| ji hev re                         | to each other  |
| ji nişkê ve                       | suddenly   |
| ka                                | attention-getting particle ( <i>ka ez lê binêrim çawa ye</i> 'now let me have a look at it to see how it is')  |
| kêf <i>f.</i>                     | enjoy, joy (kêf hatin: to be happy)  |
| kefen <i>m.</i>                   | shroud   |
| kêm                               | few; little; lacking   |
| kenîbûn                           | 'we, you, they had laughed' <i>em bi henekên wî pir kenîbûn</i> 'We had laughed a lot at his jokes' (pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>kenîn</i> 'to laugh')   |
| ker <i>m.</i>                     | Donkey   |
| kes <i>m.f.</i>                   | person (when used with a negative predicate it means 'anybody')  |
| (bila) kes wî nebîne              | lit. may anybody do not see him  |
| kêvrîşk/kêvroşk <i>f.</i>         | Rabbit   |
| kirîbûn                           | 'we, you, they had bought' <i>Xezalê du kilo bacan û du kilo jî porteqal kirîbûn</i> 'Xezal had bought two kilos of tomatoes and two of oranges.' (pl. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>kirîn</i> 'to buy') |
| kirin nava tiştekî                | to put into something  |
| kirine û nekirine                 | whatever they have done; no matter what they have done   |
| kola                              | '...dug it' <i>Ev baxçe hemî min bi tenê kola</i> 'I dug the whole garden on myself.' (3 sg. of the simple past tense for the verb <i>kolan</i> 'to dig')  |
| law <i>m. syn. kur</i>            | lad, son   |
| lawir/rawir <i>m. syn. heywan</i> | animal   |
| lep                               | claw   |
| li dora                           | around (smt.) ( <i>li dora malê</i> 'around the house')  |
| loma <i>also lewma</i>            | therefore, for this reason   |
| ma                                | interrogative particle (ma tu nayê bi me re? 'are not you coming with us?')  |
| mal ava                           | (1) thank you; (2) hey! (an expression used at the beginning of a contrasting statement)   |
| maye                              | 'it remains, it is left' <i>di sarincê de bi tenê hinek penêr maye.</i> 'There is only some cheese left in the fridge.' (3 sg. of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>man</i> 'to remain')                     |
| mêr <i>m.</i>                     | husband, man   |
| meraq kirin                       | to wonder  |
| mêrg <i>f.</i>                    | meadow   |
| mêrik <i>m.</i>                   | man  |
| mêwe <i>f. syn. fêkî</i>          | fruit  |
| mezin <i>ant. biçûk</i>           | big  |
| nebaş <i>syn. xerab</i>           | bad ( <i>ne</i> 'not' + <i>baş</i> 'good')   |
| nebiriye                          | '...has not taken it' <i>Sîdarî sêwana xwe bi xwe re nebiriye îro</i> 'Sîdar has not taken his umbrella today.' (3 sg. negative of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>birin</i> 'to take')                    |
| nêzik <i>ant. dûr</i>             | close  |
| nîvmirî                           | half-dead  |
| parve kirin                       | to share   |
| pencere                           | window   |
| qayil bûn                         | to be content, to be convinced   |
| qet <i>syn. hîç</i>               | never  |
| qewm                              | race, people   |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| qîriyan                       | to scream  |
| rahiştin                      | to pick  |
| rastî yekî hatin              | to come across smb., encounter, meet   |
| revîne                        | 'they have escaped' <i>dema gur dîtine hemû bi hev re revîne..</i> 'Upon seeing the wolf they all have escaped.' (3 pl. of the present perfect tense for the verb <i>revîn</i> 'to escape, to flee') |
| rezîl bûn                     | to get into a desperate situation  |
| rovî <i>m.</i>                | fox  |
| rû <i>m.</i>                  | face   |
| sebze <i>m.</i>               | vegetable  |
| seh kirin                     | to hear, to realize  |
| şidandin                      | to press   |
| şikir                         | thank (God)  |
| stû <i>m.</i>                 | neck   |
| şîv <i>m.</i>                 | dinner   |
| sor bibû                      | 'he had blushed' <i>ji ber nexweşiyê rengê wî sor bûbû.</i> 'He had blushed because of the illness' (3 sg. of the past perfect tense for the verb <i>sor bûn</i> 'to blush, to redden')              |
| tas                           | bowl   |
| tirs                          | fear ( <i>tirsîn</i> : to fear)  |
| tişte                         | something ( <i>anything</i> when used with a negative predicate)   |
| wiha                          | thus, such, like this  |
| weke                          | like, as   |
| xal <i>m.</i>                 | (1) uncle (mother's brother); (2) dot, point   |
| xeber <i>m.</i>               | news   |
| (ji tişteki/keseke) xelas bûn | to get rid of something or somebody  |
| xirabtir                      | worse ( <i>xirab+tir</i> : 'tir' is the comparison particle as in <i>mezin+tir</i> 'bigger'; <i>baş+tir</i> 'better'; <i>reş+tir</i> 'darker')   |
| xistin                        | to drop, to beat   |
| xwîn <i>f.</i>                | blood  |
| yasîn <i>f.</i>               | the name of a sura in the Koran recited when somebody is about to die  |
| yekî ji wan                   | one of them (one is masculine and in oblique)  |
| zeft kirin                    | to capture   |
| zer bûn                       | to become yellow   |



## LESSON 9

### INTRODUCTION

In this unit you will repeat some of the verb forms you have learned, and find a brief introduction to two new verb forms: the past perfect (or pluperfect) tense, and the passive voice. At the end of this lesson you will:

- be more fluent in the use of different verb forms
- be able to formulate passive sentences in the commonest tenses
- practice the pluperfect tense
- be able to use some common expressions related to the preparation of foods

### 1. Text: A short excerpt from the novel *Siyabend û Xecê*

*This novel was written by Zeynelabidîn Zinar and published in 1992 by Pencînar publishers in Stockholm. It is an attempt to adapt one of the most famous Kurdish legends, that of Siyabend û Xecê, into the form of a novel. This short passage has been slightly modified compared to the original work. The main character, Siyabend, is spending the night in a bleak and lonely place alone. He has crawled into a thicket (bushes, in Kurdish devî (f.) and is trying to sleep, but he cannot fall sleep. He keeps hearing a voice (deng), but cannot see where it is coming from.*

Siyabend ji nava wê deviyê rabû çû kete nava deviyêke din û xwe dirêj kir ku rakeve, lê kir û nekir êdî xewa wî nehat. Erê hêj di xew re neçûbû, dîsa ew dengê berê hat guhên wî; mîna ku yek bangî wî bike. Rabû ser lingan li der û dora xwe nihêrî; lê tu tişt nedît, dîsa xwe li erdê dirêj kir. Dîsa ew deng bihîst; gava kir ku rabe ser lingan, dît ku zilamek li ber lingên wî sekiniye. Dema Siyabendî ew dît, hinekî tirsîya. Paşê li zîlamî nihêrî; lê şev tarî bû, ji ber vê hindê tiştêk jê dernexist. Di wê navberê de qederek bihurî, zîlamê şevê got:

-Siyabendê min. Metirse! Ez Xoceyê Xizir im û qasidê Xwedê me, ji bo alîkariya te hatime vir. Xwedê sozek daye te ku tu bi destên mirovan neyêyî kuştin.

Zîlamê şevê tîrek û kevanek dan Siyabendî, dîsa li axaftina xwe domand:

-Ha ji te re! Xwedê ev tîr û kevan ji bo te wekî diyarî hinartine. Lê rabe, ji vî welatî here! Ev welat êdî ji te re nabe war! [...]

### Werger / Translation

Siyabend stood up from that bush, went into another bush and lay down so that he could sleep but whatever he did, he could not sleep. No (lit. yes), he had not fallen asleep yet, when he heard the same voice (lit. that former voice came to his ears) as if it called him. He stood up (on his legs), wandered around but did not see anything, (and then) he lay down again. He heard that voice again; when he was about (lit. when he did) to stand up, he saw that a man was standing in front of his feet (lit. legs). When Siyabend saw him, he got a bit afraid. Then he looked at the man, but the night was dark so he could not notice anything. Meanwhile, some time passed and the man of the night said:

-Dear Siyabend (lit. My Siyabend). Do not be afraid! I am Hodja Xizir and I am a messenger of God and I came to help you. God gave a promise to you that you will not be killed by a human being.

The man of the night gave a bow and arrow and then continued his speech again:

- Here you are. God sent this bow and arrow for you as a gift but get up and leave this country!

This country can't be home for you anymore! [...]

### 1.1. Exercise

a) Read the text above and answer the questions below.

1. Siyabendî çî bihîst?
2. Zîlamê şevê çîma hatiye?
3. Zîlamê şevê çî dan Siyabendî?

4. Xwedê çi soz da Siyabendî?
5. Li gorî we, Zilamê şevê çima ji Siyabend xwest ku ew biçe welatekî din?

**b)** The following verb forms are taken from the text. Identify the infinitive form of these verb forms, and write which form they are in (check back to the preceding lessons if you are not sure!). The first ones are done for you:

| Conjugated  | Infinitive      | Meaning  |
|---|-----------------|--|
| rabû  | rabûn           | simple past verb form 'get up'   |
| çû  | çûn             | simple past verb form 'go'   |
| ket(e)  | ketin           | this is the simple past verb form plus a suffix -e often used with verbs denoting direction, here therefore: go into, enter (literally 'fall') |
| kir   | kirin           | simple past verb form 'do'   |
| rakeve  | raketin         | present subjunctive verb form 'fall asleep'  |
| nehat   | hatin           | negative form of simple past verb 'come'   |
| bike  | kirin           |  |
| geriya  | gerîn           |  |
| nedît   | dîtin           | negative form of simple past verb 'see'  |
| bihîst  | bihîstin        |  |
| rabe  | rabûn           |  |
| sekiniye  | sekinîn         |  |
| hatiye  | hatin           |  |
| dernexist   | derxistin       | negative form of simple past verb ''   |
| Metirse! /this could also be: netirse!/<br>hatime | tirsîn<br>hatin |  |
| neyêyî kuştin (go to the grammar part below)      | hatin kuştin    |  |
| domand  | domandin        |  |
| here/biçe   | çûyîn           |  |
| rabe  | rabûn           |  |

## Grammar / Rêziman 9

### A) The Passive Voice

- When we use transitive verbs, we can express events and activities involving two things or people. The simplest way of using such verbs is called the 'active' voice: the doer of the action is the subject, and the thing that is done, or that is affected, is the object:  
*Ez xwarînekê çêdikim.* 'I (subject) am making a meal (object).'  
*Siyabend pirtûkekê dixwîne.* 'Siyabend (subject) is reading a book (object)'
- However, we can also make sentences using the so-called passive voice, a particular sentence type using a special form of the verb. In the passive voice, we are only interested in hearing about the person or thing that has been affected, or had something done to it (for example, the meal, or the book in the above sentences).
- To make the passive voice in Kurmanji, we take a form of the verb **hatin** 'come' and combine it with the infinitive of the verb we wish to use:

**ACTIVE**

*Ez xwarinekê çêdikim*  
*Siyabend pirtûkekê dixwîne*

**PASSIVE**

*Xwarinek tê çêkirin.* 'A meal is being made'  
*Pirtûkek tê xwendin.* 'A book is being read'

- In the passive voice, the old object of the active sentence becomes the subject of the passive one. That means that the oblique case marker (-ê in the above examples) is not needed. The old subject, on the other hand, is normally simply dropped from the sentence.
- The auxiliary verb **hatin** can be conjugated in all persons and tenses. In the above examples, it is the third person of the present tense. The infinitive form of the main verb, on the other hand, always stays the same. The above examples in the simple past tense would be:

**PASSIVE, PRESENT TENSE**

*Xwarinek tê çêkirin.*  
*Pirtûkek tê xwendin.*

**PASSIVE, SIMPLE PAST TENSE**

*Xwarinek hat çêkirin.*  
*Pirtûkek hat xwendin.*

- As for the negative form of passive construction, we simply negate the helping verb **hatin** in the same way as it is normally negated. But recall the negative form of **hatin** in the present tense. Some examples in all persons in the most familiar tenses and moods are given below:

**Simple Present Tense**

(I am/will be known= recognised)

Ez tēm nasîn      Em tēn nasîn  
 Tu tēyî nasîn      Hûn tēn nasîn  
 Ew tē nasîn      Ew tēn nasîn

(I am not/will not be known=recognised)

Ez nayēm nasîn      Em nayên nasîn  
 Tu nayêyî nasîn      Hûn nayên nasîn  
 Ew nayê nasîn      Ew nayên nasîn

**Present Subjunctive**

(that I be known= recognised)

Ez bēm nasîn      Em bēn nasîn  
 Tu bēyî nasîn      Hûn bēn nasîn  
 Ew bē nasîn      Ew bēn nasîn

(that I be not known)

Ez neyēm nasîn      Em neyên nasîn  
 Tu neyêyî nasîn      Hûn neyên nasîn  
 Ew neyê nasîn      Ew neyên nasîn

**Simple Past Tense**

(I was known= recognised)

Ez hatim nasîn      Em hatin nasîn  
 Tu hatî nasîn      Hûn hatin nasîn  
 Ew hat nasîn      Ew hatin nasîn

(I was not known= recognised)

Ez nehatim nasîn      Em nehatin nasîn  
 Tu nehatî nasîn      Hûn nehatin nasîn  
 Ew nehat nasîn      Ew nehatin nasîn

**Present Perfect Tense**

(I have been known= recognised)

Ez hatime nasîn      Em hatine nasîn  
 Tu hatiyî nasîn      Hûn hatine nasîn  
 Ew hatiye nasîn      Ew hatine nasîn

(I have not been known= recognised)

Ez nehatime nasîn      Em nehatine nasîn  
 Tu nehatiyî nasîn      Hûn nehatine nasîn  
 Ew nehatiyê nasîn      Ew nehatine nasîn

**Past Perfect Tense**

(I had been known= recognised)

Ez hatibûm nasîn      Em hatibûn nasîn  
 Tu hatibûyî nasîn      Hûn hatibûn nasîn  
 Ew hatibû nasîn      Ew hatibûn nasîn

(I had not been known= recognised)

Ez nehatibûm nasîn      Em nehatibûn nasîn  
 Tu nehatibûyî nasîn      Hûn nehatibûn nasîn  
 Ew nehatibû nasîn      Ew nehatibûn nasîn

It is possible to express the doer of the action by using a complex circumposition **ji aliyê.....ve** in front of the helping verb. This is really only used in more formal styles of written Kurdish; it is not part of normal everyday speech.

Du romanên nû **ji aliyê Enstîtuya Kurdî ya Stenbolê ve** hatin wergerandin û weşandin.  
*Two new novels have been translated and published by Istanbul Kurdish Institute.*

Lîstika bi navê "Rojnivîska Dînekî" **ji aliyê Gogol ve** hatiye nivîsandin.  
*The play named Diary of a Madman was written by Gogol.*

Divê mirov bibêje ku di destpêkê de îthamên wiha **ji aliyê piraniya mirovan ve** jî dihatin qebûlkin.

*It should be said that in the beginning such claims were being accepted by most of the people.*

### Exercise

**Change the active sentences below into passive sentences.**

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| a) Mirov bi şev biryanê naxwin.              | Biryar bi şev <b>nayê</b> xwarin. |
| b) Êdî mirov cil û bergan bi cilşoyan dişon. | .....                             |
| c) Heval nameyan ji hev re dişînin.          | .....                             |
| d) Kurd piranî çayê vedixwin.                | .....                             |
| e) Li Tirkiyeyê mirov zêde kovaran naxwînin. | .....                             |
| f) Em her roj li malê xwarinê çêdikin.       | .....                             |

### Wordlist

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| alîkarî <i>f.</i> also arîkarî | help  |
| an / yan                       | or  |
| ango                           | in another term, namely   |
| axaftin                        | to speak  |
| bang (-î yekî) kirin           | to call (smb.), (bang: message)   |
| bêbextî <i>f.</i>              | treachery, mercilessness  |
| berê                           | before  |
| bi                             | with, by, ( <b>bi</b> is a preposition which functions as the initial particle of many circumpositions. Ex. <i>Ez bi te re me.</i> 'I am with you.')  |
| bihîst                         | '...heard it' <i>Siyabendî dengê bihîst.</i> 'Siyabend heard a voice' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>bihîstin</i> 'to hear')   |
| bihurî                         | 'he/she passed' <i>Siyabend di ber mala me re bihurî.</i> 'Siyabend passed by our house' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>bihurîn</i> 'to pass by')  |
| bike                           | 'do!' <i>Wan kartol û balîcanan sor bike ji bo şivê.</i> 'Fry those potatoes and aubergines for dinner' (imperative form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')   |
| biryar <i>f.</i>               | a traditional kurdish dish with meat  |
| çilo also çawa, çito           | how   |
| dan                            | to give   |
| daye                           | '...have/has given it' <i>Siyabendî hespê xwe daye qaçaxçîyan.</i> 'Siyabend has given his horse to smugglers.' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. present perfect of the verb <i>dan</i> 'to give')  |
| di.....de                      | in, at ( <b>di</b> is a preposition used together with the postposition <b>de</b> ) <i>di çîrokê de</i> 'in the story'  |
| dema                           | when  |
| deng <i>m.</i>                 | voice   |
| dernextist                     | 'did not take it out' <i>Siyabendî şûrê xwe dernexist.</i> 'Siyabend didn't take out his sword' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>derxistin</i> 'to take out') (tê <i>derxistin</i> (as in the text): to understand, to notice) |
| dest <i>m.</i>                 | hand  |
| devî <i>f.</i>                 | bush  |
| dew <i>m.</i>                  | airan (a cold drink made of youghurt, in India called lassi, in Iran dugh)  |
| dike                           | 'he/she does' <i>Evîn çi karî dike.</i> 'What does Evîn do?' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do')   |
| din                            | other   |
| dirêj                          | long, tall  |
| diisa                          | again   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| dît                                       | '...saw it' <i>Siyabendî zilamek dît</i> . 'Siyabend saw a man' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')  |
| diyari <i>f.</i>                          | gift   |
| domand                                    | 'continued it' <i>Siyabendî meşa xwe domand</i> . 'Siyabend continued his walk' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>domandin</i> 'to continue')  |
| êdî                                       | anymore, no longer   |
| erd <i>m.</i>                             | land   |
| erê                                       | yes  |
| ev  | this   |
| fikar <i>f.</i>                           | concern  |
| firotin                                   | to sell  |
| gava                                      | when   |
| geriya                                    | 'he/she wandered' <i>Siyabend li ber mala wê geriya</i> . 'Siyabend wandered around her home' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>gerîn/geriyan</i> 'to wander around')  |
| giran                                     | heavy, expensive   |
| girtin                                    | to grasp, to take, to hold   |
| goşt <i>m.</i>                            | meat   |
| got                                       | '...said it' <i>Zilamê şevê got</i> . 'The man of the night said' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>gotin</i> 'to say')  |
| gram                                      | gram   |
| guh                                       | ear  |
| hat                                       | 'he/she came' <i>Zilam hate nik Siyabend</i> . 'The man came near Siyabend' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')   |
| hatime                                    | 'I have come' <i>Ez hatime suhbeta we</i> . 'I have come to your talk' (1 <sup>st</sup> prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')  |
| hatiye                                    | 'he/she has come' <i>Zilam hatiye nik Siyabend</i> . 'The man has come near Siyabend' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')   |
| hawîrdor <i>syn. der û dor f.</i>         | environment, aroundhood  |
| hêj                                       | still  |
| here                                      | 'go' <i>Here mala birayê min</i> . 'Go to my brother's home' (imperative form for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')   |
| hev <i>also</i> hevdu <i>or</i> hev û din | each other (Ex: <i>Herdu hevalan bi hesret hev hembêz kirin</i> . 'The two friends embraced each other passionately.')   |
| hinartine                                 | '...have/has sent them' <i>Wan çend diyari hinartine bo me</i> . 'They have sent some gifts for us' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. pl. present perfect form for the verb <i>hinartin</i> 'to send')   |
| hinek <i>also</i> hindek                  | some   |
| îsot <i>f.</i>                            | hot pepper   |
| jê  | from him/her   |
| ji  | from   |
| kete                                      | 'he/she fell down' <i>Siyabend kete nav bîrekê</i> . 'Siyabend fell down in a well' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>ketin</i> 'to fall down')  |
| kevan <i>f.</i>                           | bow  |
| kevanek                                   | a bow  |
| kîlo <i>f.</i>                            | kilo   |
| kir                                       | '...made it' <i>Siyabendî daxwazek kir</i> . 'Siyabend made a wish' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do/ make')   |
| kir nekir                                 | whatever he/she did.   |
| ku  | <i>ku</i> has many different functions in Kurdish, which cannot all be covered here. An easy way to begin to understand <i>ku</i> is to translate it with English <i>that</i> , which also has many different functions. The most important uses of <i>ku</i> are the following: (1) It introduces a relative clause, as in <i>jinika ku hat li vir</i> 'the woman <b>who/that</b> came here', (2) |

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | It introduces complement clauses, as in: <i>gava dît ku zilamek li ber lingên wî sekiniye</i> '(he) he saw <b>that</b> a man was standing in front of his feet'; (3) It introduces purpose clauses: <i>kir ku rabe ser lîngan</i> '(he) intended (lit. did) <b>so that</b> he would get up / he was about to get up'.   |
| kuştin             | to kill   |
| lê                 | but, however  |
| li                 | in  |
| metirse!           | don't be afraid!  |
| mîna               | like, as  |
| mirov              | person, human being   |
| mirovan            | plural onlique form of <i>mirov</i>   |
| nabe               | 'it does not become' <i>Ev welat êdî ji te re nabe war!</i> 'This country can't be home for you anymore!' (3 <sup>rd</sup> pr. sng. form of the simple present tense for the verb <i>bûn</i> 'to be')   |
| nav                | inside  |
| nayê               | 'he/she does not come' <i>Siyabend nayê daweta me.</i> 'Siyabend is not coming to our invitation' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. simple present tense form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')   |
| neçûbû             | 'he/she had not gone' <i>Siyabend neçûbû daweta wan.</i> 'Siyabend had not gone to their invitation' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past perfect tense form for the verb <i>çûn</i> 'to go')  |
| nedît              | '...did not see him/her/it' <i>Siyabendî tu tişt nedît.</i> 'Siyabend didn't see anything' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>dîtin</i> 'to see')  |
| nehat              | 'he/she did not come' <i>Siyabend nehat daweta me.</i> 'Siyabend didn't come to our invitation' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. simple past tense form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')  |
| nekir              | '...did not do it' <i>Siyabend tu tişt nekir.</i> 'Siyabend didn't do anything' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>kirin</i> 'to do/ make')  |
| nihêrî also nêrî   | 'looked at him/her/it' <i>Siyabendî li zîlamî nihêrî.</i> 'Siyabend looked at the man' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>nihêrîn</i> 'to look at')  |
| neyêyî also neyê   | 'if etc. you don't come' <i>Divê tu li vir pir hişyar bî da ku neyêyî xapandin.</i> 'You should be very careful here not to be deceived.' (2 <sup>nd</sup> pr. sngl. form of the present subjunctive form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come'; the same verb is used in forming passive forms as in the example above.) |
| ling m.            | leg, foot   |
| nîvro f.           | noon  |
| pê                 | with her/him or smth/smb (it is a contracted form of 'bi wê/wî')  |
| paşî also pişt re  | then, later on  |
| qasîd              | envoy   |
| gederek f.         | for a time  |
| rabû               | 'he/she stood up' <i>Siyabend rabû ser piyan.</i> 'Siyabend stood up' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>rabûn</i> 'to stand up')  |
| rakeve             | 'sleep!' <i>Bi şev zû rakeve da ku sibehê zû rabî.</i> 'Sleep early in the night so that you get up early in the morning.' (2 <sup>nd</sup> pr. sngl. imperative form for the verb <i>raketin</i> 'to sleep')   |
| rehet              | comfortable, easy   |
| saletê f.          | salad   |
| sed                | hundred   |
| sekiniye           | 'he/she has stopped' <i>Siyabend li ber derî sekiniye.</i> 'Siyabend has stooped in front of the door' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. present perfect form for the verb <i>sekinîn</i> 'to stop, to stay')  |
| ser                | on, over  |
| şev f.             | night   |
| sêv f.             | apple   |
| şevan              | at nights   |
| sibeh also sibê f. | morning, in the morning   |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| sozek                    | a promise  |
| tarî <i>f.</i>           | dark, darkness   |
| te                       | you (in oblique case)  |
| tê                       | 'he/she comes' <i>Siyabend ji gund tê.</i> 'Siyabend is coming from the village' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. simple present form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')                       |
| tên                      | 'they come' <i>Gundî ji mizgeftê tên.</i> 'The villagers are coming from the mosque' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. pl. simple present form for the verb <i>hatin</i> 'to come')                    |
| tenê <i>also</i> bi tenê | alone, only  |
| têr kirin                | yo be enough (Ew xwarin têra min dike 'This food will be enough for me')   |
| tîr <i>f.</i>            | arrow  |
| tîrek                    | an arrow   |
| tirşî <i>m.</i>          | pickles  |
| tirsiya                  | 'he/she was afraid' <i>Siyabend ji zîlamî tirsîya.</i> 'Siyabend was afraid of the man' (3 <sup>rd</sup> prs. sng. past simple form for the verb <i>tirsîn/tirsîyan</i> 'to be afraid of') |
| vê                       | oblique form of <i>ev</i> 'this' (feminine)  |
| vî                       | oblique form of <i>ev</i> 'this' (masculine)   |
| vîra                     | here   |
| wa                       | here   |
| war <i>m.</i>            | place, land  |
| welat <i>m.</i>          | country  |
| welatî                   | citizen  |
| wî                       | oblique form of <i>ew</i> 'he'   |
| wîsa <i>also</i> wesa    | like that, in that way   |
| xwarin                   | to eat, food   |
| Xwedê                    | God  |
| yekê                     | one of them (one is feminine and in oblique)   |
| yekî                     | one of them (one is masculine and in oblique)  |
| zîlam <i>m.</i>          | man  |
| zîlamek                  | a man  |

### Extra material for all interested (not included in the examination)

#### Lêkerên têkildarî xwarin û xwarin-çêkirinê / Verbs related to foods and preparing meals

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| qelaştin         | to slice      |
| sor kirin        | to fry        |
| qijilandin       | to fry        |
| braştin          | to grill      |
| pehtin           | to cook       |
| qelandin         | to roast      |
| kelandin         | to boil       |
| qewartin         | to hollow out |
| sar kirin        | to cool       |
| xwê pê werkirin  | to salt       |
| sotin/şewitandin | to burn       |

**Xwarinên Taştê**

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| penîr         | cheese                |
| mast          | yoghurt               |
| hingivîn      | honey                 |
| şîr           | milk                  |
| xoşav         | compote               |
| jajî          | a kind of soft cheese |
| xiyar         | cucumber              |
| tamates/bacan | tomates               |
| zeytûn        | olives                |
| rîçal         | jam                   |
| nivîşk        | butter                |
| hêkên kelandî | boiled egg            |

**Hindek xwarin û vexwarinên sereke / some essential food and beverages**

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| salete   | salad  |
| goşt     | meat   |
| nîsk     | lentil   |
| birinc   | rice   |
| fasûliye | bean   |
| savar    | dried crushed wheat  |
| masî     | fish   |
| çay      | tea  |
| qehwe    | coffe  |
| dew      | airan (a drink consisting of yoghurt and water, Indian: lassi) |



**LESSON 10****INTRODUCTION**

In this unit you will have an opportunity to practice the things you have learned by working on a selection of genuine Kurdish texts. We have attempted to select texts from fairly typical genres, and provide translations and notes to the texts as well as complementary exercises for each of them. The texts we have chosen include a contemporary short story from Firat Cewerî, a poem from Berken Bereh and a folk tale.

In addition, we would like to draw your attention to the website:

<http://www.dibistanakurdi.com/index.php>

a Swedish-based website with a lot of very useful resources for learning Kurdish. Under the menu 'çîrok' (story) you will find some short traditional texts which can also be listened to (you will need Flash player on your computer). For this lesson you will need to listen to the the story Pîrê û Rovî first ('The old lady and the fox') on the following link:

[http://www.dibistanakurdi.com/cirok2004/pire\\_ rovi.htm](http://www.dibistanakurdi.com/cirok2004/pire_ rovi.htm)

**Text 1: Çîrok / Short story****Çend agahî li ser nivîskar û çîrokê**

Nivîskarê vê çîrokê, Firat Cewerî, di sala 1959an de li gundekî Mêrdînê hatiye dinyayê. Ji serê salên 1980î ve li Swêdê dijî ku li wê derê wekî nivîskar, wergêr û weşangerekî kurd pir navdar bûye. Heta niha romanek û çend pirtûkên çîrokan nivîsandine û her wiha berhemin ji Dostoevsky, Steinbeck, Chechov û Yaşar Kemal wergerandine kurdî. Bi qasî deh salan kovareke edebî ya bi navê *Nûdem* derxistiye. Ji bilî karê xwe yê nivîskariyê, wî weşanxaneyêke bi navê *Nûdem* jî ava kiriye ku bûye yek ji girîngtirîn û serkeftûtirîn weşanxaneyên kurdî. Nûdemê, di sala 1998an de bi edîtorîya Firat Cewerî, koleksiyoneke du cildî ya hemû hejmarên kovara *Hawarê* (ya ku di navbera salên 1932 û 1943an de çap bibû) belav kirin. Di wê kovarê de birayên Bedirxanî û rewsênbirên din ên kurd, bingehên kurmanciya nivîskî ya standard danîbûn. Berhemeke din a pir girîng a Firat Cewerî jî, amadekirina *Antolojiya Çîrokên Kurdî* (2003, du cild) ye; ku bêguman, firehtirîn koleksiyona berdest a edebiyata kurdî ye.

Çîroka ku me ji bo vê dersê bijartîye, li ser adeta kurdan a razana ser banan, ku havînan li Kurdistanê pir berbelav e, hatiye hûnandin. Qehremanê çîrokê, mirovekî ji bajarê Kurdistanê yê Mêrdînê ye, ku demeke dirêj li Ewrûpayê jiyaye. Gava ku di nav xeyalên rabirdûyê de li ser banê xanî li esman û stêrkên ronak temaşe dike, dîngedîngêk tê ji mala cînanan. Nivîskar, vê rûdanê bi xuricîna stêrkekê ve girêdide.

Çîrok ji pirtûka nivîskarî ya bi navê *Kevoka Spî* hatiye wergirtin (Swêd, Nûdem, 1996).

**Some information on the writer and the story**

The author of this short story, Firat Cewerî, was born in 1959 near Mêrdîn in southeastern Turkey, quite near the Syrian border. He has been living in Sweden since the early 1980's, where he has become extremely well known as a Kurdish writer, translator and publisher. He has written a novel and several collections of short stories and has also translated works of Dostoevsky, Steinbeck, Chechov and Yaşar Kemal into Kurdish. He directed a literary magazine called *Nûdem* for about ten years. Apart from his work as a writer, he has also established the publishing company Nûdem as one of the most important and successful Kurdish publishers world-wide. In 1998 Nûdem published a two-volume collection of all the issues of the journal *Hawar* (originally published between 1932 and 1943), edited by Firat Cewerî. In that journal, the Bedirxan (Bedirkhan) brothers and other Kurdish intellectuals had laid the foundations for modern standard written Kurmanji. Another extremely important work of Firat Cewerî is the recent publication of an anthology of Kurdish short stories (*Antolojiya Çîrokên Kurdî*, 2003, two volumes), undoubtedly the most comprehensive collection of Kurdish literature currently available.

The story that we have chosen, picks up a culturally very widespread custom in Kurdistan, namely sleeping on the rooves of houses during the summer. The protagonist of the story is a man from Mêrdîn, a city of Kurdistan, who has lived in Europe for a long time and returned home. While he is deep into the retrospect on the roof of the house looking at the luminous sky and stars, there comes a noise from the neighbour's which the author relates to the slide of a star on the sky. The story is taken from his collection of short stories titled as *Kevoka Spî* (Sweden, Nûdem, 1996).

### Stêrkek ji ezmanê me xuricî / A star slid (down) from our sky

- (1) *Piştî bernameyeke televîzyonê, ez bi cangiranî ji pêlekanê re derketim jor û çûm ser xênî.* After (watching) a TV programme, I climbed the stairs sluggishly [**can=body, soul, spirit; giranî 'heaviness', lit. 'with body-heaviness'**] and went up on (to the roof of) the house.
- (2) *Yek ji tiştên ku min deh salan li Ewrûpayê hesreta wê kişandibû jî, razana li ser banan bû.* One of the things that I had longed for [**lit. 'longing of-it draw'**] for ten years in Europe, was sleeping on the roof [**razan-a, razan is the infinitive from 'to sleep', the -a is an Izafe**] [**ban-a, is the colloquial plural form of ban 'roof', whose written standard would be banan 'rooves'**].
- (3) *Mîn gelekî ji razana li ser bân hez dikir û her êvar hetanî nivê şevê min xwe li ser nivînên xwe dirêj dikir, destên xwe dixistin bin serê xwe û min li stêrkên ezmanê welêt dinihêrî.* I liked sleeping on the roof very much [**bân is one of the two singular oblique forms for ban; the other and most commonly used one being banî**] and every evening until midnight I would lie down on my bed, put my hands under my head and stare at stars of the sky of the country. [**this sentence uses the past progressive to express past habits, often translatable as 'used to ...'**]
- (4) *Wê şevê jî min wilo kir.* That night also I did like that. [**wilo 'so, in this manner' There are many regional variants of this word, for example wesa, wisa, wusa...**]
- (5) *Bêyî ku ez kincên xwe ji xwe bikim, min xwe li ser nivînên xwe dirêj kir, destên xwe xistin bin serê xwe û di bin bayê payizê yê sivik û hênîk de li stêrkên ezmên nihêrî.* Not having taken my clothes off, I lay down on my bed, put my hands under my head and looked at the stars in the sky under the soft and cool autumn wind.
- (6) *Gelo berê jî ezmanê welêt ewçend bistêrk bû?* Were there so many stars in the sky of the homeland before as well? [**lit. was the sky of the homeland (welêt: oblique singular of welat) with so many stars before also**].
- (7) *Çiqas stêrkine xweşik in, çiqas diçirîşîn.* How lovely stars, how much they were sparking.
- (8) *Ez di wê navê de li Leyla û Mecnûnî fikirîm, min ew jî dîtîn.* At that moment I thought of Leyla û Mecnûn [a constellation named after the beloved couple **Laila and Majnun**], I saw them as well.
- (9) *Mîn çavên xwe li riya Kadizê gerand, min ew jî dît.* I glanced at the Milky Way, I saw it as well.
- (10) *Mîn demeke dirêj bala xwe berda Leyla û Mecnûnî ez li benda hevramûsana wan rawestiyam.* For a long time I paid attention [**the idiomatic expression is bala xwe berdan 'pay one's attention to'; the basic verb is dan 'give' with a preverb ber-**] to Leyla û Mecnûn and I waited for them to kiss [**lit. 'rested in the expectation of ...'**].
- (11) *Mîn hevramûsana wan bidîta, min ê* If I had seen them kissing, I would have wished,

- ji xwe re tiştin bixwestana, tiştin hevî bikirana.* hoped some things [**tişt+indefinite plural ending**] for myself.
- (11) *Qet nebe me di zaroktiyê de wilo bawer dikir.* At least we used to believe it like this in childhood.
- (12) *Em heta derengiya şevê li benda hevramûsana wan diman û em wilo di xew re diçûn.* We would wait until late at night for them to kiss [**see (10) above**] **stay in the expectation of their kiss**] and we would fall asleep in that way.
- (13) *Tiştê ecêb, gava ez li wan rojên xwe yên zaroktiyê difikirîm, min xwe mîna zarokan hîs dikir.* The interesting thing (was that), when I was thinking of my childhood days [**lit. 'days of own childhood'**], I would feel like a child [**lit. I would feel myself like the children**].
- (14) *Şewqa stêrkên ezmên ez dibirim salên min yên zaroktiyê.* The luminosity of the stars of the sky [**ezmên is the Oblique singular of ezman**] would take me to my childhood years.
- (15) *Di salên xwe yên zaroktiyê de ez heyrana şewqa elektrîka bajarê Mêrdînê bûm.* In my childhood days I admired the luminosity of the electricity (lights) of the city of Mêrdîn.
- (16) *Nizanim gelo we tu carî bi şev di nêzîkî Mêrdînê re rêwîti kiriye?* I wonder, have you ever travelled close to Mêrdîn in the night time? [**lit. I do not know whether you have ever travelled close to Mêrdîn in the night time?**].
- (17) *Şewqa elektrîkên bajêr wilo germ, wilo dostane ye, bajar ewçend bilind e ku mirov dibêje qey ew bi stêrkên li ezmên re qayişê dikişîne.* The luminosity of the city lights is so warm, so friendly, the city is so high that you [**lit. man**] might think that it challenges the stars in the sky.
- (18) *Ez di xeyalan de kûr çûbûm.* I was deep in imagination [**lit. I had gone (past perfect tense, see Lesson 8) deep in imagination**].
- (19) *Ez li ezmanê ewqas bilind û bêstûn ecêbmayî mabûm.* I was [**past perfect of man**] surprised at the so high and columnless sky.
- (20) *Di wê navê de ne ji dengê diya min nebûya, belkî ez ê bi saetan ji xeyalên xwe venegeriyama jiyana rastî.* At that moment, if it was not for my mother's voice, perhaps I would not return from my imagination to the real life for hours.
- (21) --- *Ma tu firek çeqilmast venaxwî lawê min?* □ Would you not like to drink a sip of buttermilk, my son?
- (22) *Ez bi dengê diya xwe veciniqîbûm, min ew tasa çeqilmêst a ko hîn qeşaya wê neheliyabû ji destê wê girtibû, çend gulp jê vexwaribûn, min paşê ew tas danîbû ser pîrêketekî li ber serê xwe, min dîsa xwe li ser piştê dirêj kiribû û li ezmanê bê ser û bin û li stêrkên bi şewq û ronî nihêribû.* [**this sentence is in the past perfect throughout**] I was startled by my mother's voice, I had taken that bowl of buttermilk whose glaze had not melted from her hand, I had taken several gulps (sips) from it, than I had put that bowl on a briquet next to my head, I had lied down on my back again and I had looked at the endless [**lit. without top or bottom**] sky and the luminous and shiny stars.
- (23) *Û ez wilo di xew re çûbûm.* And I had thus fallen asleep.
- (24) *Lê ez nizanim çi qas tê de çûbû, ez bi dengê teqîneke ku bêdengî û kerritiya şevê çirand ve şiyar bûm.* However I do not know how much (time) had passed through [**lit. 'in-it had gone', see prepositions in Lesson 4**], I woke up by the sound of a blast which tore apart the silence and stillness of the night.
- (25) *Bi şiyarbûnê re min dît ku ew stêrka li nêzîkî Leyla û Mecnûnî rijiya erdê. [...]* Upon waking up I saw that the star next to Leyla û Mecnûn slid to the Earth. [**section omitted here**]
- (26) *Sibehê zû li mala cîranê me dengên lîlandin û çepikan dihat.* Early in the morning, at our neighbour's house, there was coming the sound of cheering and applause.
- (27) *Min ji diya xwe pirsî, wê got:* I asked my mother and she said: "A star slid from

“Stêrkek ji ezmanê me xuricî, keçika our sky, our neighbour’s daughter who was at the age of marriage has fallen as a martyr” [**the verb is *şehîd ketin*, used generally for people who die in heroic struggles**].

[...]

(28) Her ku roj bilindtir dibû, dengên As the sun was getting higher, the sound of cheering and applauses was getting more and more.

**Key expressions from the story.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>ji tişteki/keseki hez kirin:</b>     | like, love something/someone  |
| <b>bala xwe berdan:</b>                 | pay attention to  |
| <b>li tişteki ecebmayî bûn:</b>         | be amazed at something  |
| <b>xwe dirêj kirin:</b>                 | lie down, lit. make oneself long  |
| <b>di xew re çûn:</b>                   | fall asleep, lit. go through sleep  |
| <b>şiyar bûn:</b>                       | wake up   |
| <b>ji keseki pirsîn:</b>                | ask someone ((question)/whether ....) (ex: Min <b>ji Zelalê pirsî ka</b> îmtihana wê çawa derbas bûye.) |
| <b>li benda keseki/tişteki man/bûn:</b> | to wait for somebody or something   |

## Text 2: Helbest / Poem

### Hindek agahî li ser helbestvan û helbestê

#### Berken Bereh

Berken Bereh di sala 1954an de li Şirnexê hatiye dinyayê. Di sala 1978an de dest bi nivîsandina bi zimanê kurdî kir. Helbestên wî yekem car di *Tîrêjê* de, yekem kovara bi kurdî li bakurê Kurdistanê, belav bûn. Dû re di gelek kovarên kurdî de helbest û nivîsarên wî hatine belavkirin. Heta niha sê dîwanên (collection of poems) wî derçûne: *Êş* (2001), *Şagirtên Evînê* (2003) û *Pandomîm* (2006).

Ev helbest ji yekem dîwana wî hatiye wergirtin û di vê helbestê de taybetiyên girîng ên welatê helbestvanî li pêş in.

#### Berken Bereh

Berken Bereh was born in Shirnakh (Şirnex) in 1954. He started to write in Kurdish in 1978. Initially, his poems appeared in *Tîrêj*, the first magazine in Kurdish in the north Kurdistan. Afterwards, his poems and writings were published in many Kurdish magazines. Up to now three poem collections by him have appeared: *Êş* (2003), *Şagirtên Evînê* (2003) and *Pandomîm* (2006).

This poem has been taken from the first poem collections and in this poem some important features of the poet's country are thematized.

## Ger hûn bixwazin

### If you want

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>(1) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i><br/> <i>Binasin êş û jan û kovaniyê</i><br/> <i>Şevêkê li welatê min bibin mêvan</i></p>   | <p>If you want [<b>ger=if, also. heke, eger. In each stanza the present conditional form is used (See lesson 6); in this sense the first three sentences actually form one single sentence</b>]<br/>         To get to know pain, sorrow and grief<br/>         Be guest one night in my country [<b>bibin mêvan, is in imperative form (see lesson 5)</b>]</p>  |
| <p>(2) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i><br/> <i>Binasin mirinê</i><br/> <i>Li baskên qulingên koçber binihêrin</i><br/> <i>Bêhna şewatê tê ji wan.</i></p>                         | <p>If you want<br/>         To get to know the death<br/>         Look at the wings of the emigrant cranes<br/>         They smell burnt [<b>lit. the smell of burning comes from them</b>]</p>  |
| <p>(3) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i><br/> <i>Evînê binasin</i><br/> <i>Taldeya rojhilata dilê xwe bipelînin</i><br/> <i>Bê çawa diteyisin bi ken stêrk.</i></p>                 | <p>If you want<br/>         To get to know the love<br/>         Look into the nook of the east of your heart<br/>         How the stars glare merrily. [<b>bê is a particle giving some emphasis to the word çawa; it cannot be readily translated into English</b>]</p>  |
| <p>(4) <i>Ger hûn bixwazin</i><br/> <i>Welatê min binasin</i><br/> <i>Vekî deriyê agir û rojê</i><br/> <i>Kevoka mirovhez a heftreng</i><br/> <i>Dê bifire bi we.</i></p> | <p>If you want<br/>         To get to know my country<br/>         Open [<b>imperative plural of vekirin</b>] the door of fire and sun<br/>         The human-lover pigeon with seven colors [<b>mîrov (human being)-hez (the verbal element of the complex verb hez kirin 'to like, to love')</b>]; a very frequent way of word formation in Kurdish. Also in similar forms, welat-parêz (<i>patriot</i>), kitêb-firoş (<i>book-seller</i>), kef-gîr (<i>colander</i>) etc.]<br/><br/>         Dê bifire bi we: 'Will fly to you'. [<b>dê is th future particle, see lesson 6; bi we is used to give the meaning of an action towards a certain direction; in this sense, it is more common to use it with a postposition, namely</b></p> |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <b>in the form of <i>bi we de (towards you)</i>. (see lesson 4)]</b> |
|--|--|

**Key expressions from the poem.**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>xwestin:</b>                               | to want (the verb following <i>xwestin</i> is always in subjunctive form as in <i>bixwazin binasin/ biçin/bikirin</i> )                                    |
| <b>mêvan bûn:</b>                             | to be a guest (As in the poem the verb can be in the form of <i>bûn mêvan</i> also especially in imperative form. Ex: Min jê re got were bibe mêvanê min.) |
| <b>bê çawa:</b>                               | how ( <i>bê</i> functions more like an attention getting particle here, it does not add substantially to the meaning)                                      |
| <b>teyisîn:</b>                               | to glare   |
| <b>mirovhez:</b>                              | human-lover; human-friendly ( <i>mirov-hez</i> )   |
| <b>heftreng:</b>                              | seven-coloured ( <i>heft-reng</i> )  |
| <b>bêhna tiştêkî hatin ji tiştêkî/kesekî:</b> | to smell (lit. the smell of something comes from smt./smb.)  |

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Abbreviations: **adj.** = adjective; **Ar.** = Arabic; **ccmp.** = circumposition; **const.** = construct case; **demon.** = demonstrative; **dial. var.** = dialectal variant; **f** = feminine; **impt.** = imperative; **m** = masculine; **mil.** = military; **n.p.** = narrative present (couched in the present tense; past-tense translational value); **obl.** = oblique; **Pers.** = Persian; **pl** = plural; **pron.** = pronoun; **pres.** = present; **subj.** = subjunctive; **Syr. Ar.** = Syrian Arabic; **Tk.** = Turkish; **v.i.** = verb intransitive; **v.t.** = verb transitive (here transitive means that the past tense is formed on the ergative model, not that the verb necessarily takes a direct object either in Kurdish or in English); **voc.** = vocative

\*

- a = ya; bi** ~ in the opinion of: *bi a min* in my opinion
- abadîn** eternal
- aborî** economic, financial; *f* economy; ~**zan** economist
- ‘aciz** helpless, unable to cope (*ji* with): *ez ji kêzikan zehf aciz im* I am utterly incapable of coping with bugs
- Adar** *f* March
- ‘adet** *f* custom; ~**î** ordinary
- aferîde** *m* creature
- aferîn** bravo; ~ **ji ... re** good for ...
- afirandin** *v.t.* to create
- afiş** *f* poster
- aga** aware (**li** of)
- agadarî** *f* information, announcement; awareness
- agah = aga**
- agahdarî = agadarî**
- agir** *m* (obl. **êgir**) fire; ~ **danîn bi** to set fire to
- Agirî** *f* Ağrı, in extreme eastern Turkey
- aheng** *f* tune, tone
- ajotin ajo-** *v.t.* to drive (vehicle); to pass, last (of time): *pir neajotibû ku...* not much time had passed before..., *vê bêdangiya han heta sala 1980 ajot* this silence lasted until the year 1980; ~ **ser** to attack
- al<sup>1</sup>** *f* flag, banner
- al<sup>1</sup>** red
- ala = al**
- al’al** tulip
- alandîn** *v.t.* to twist
- alastîn alês-** *v.t.* to lick
- alaş** thatch; ~**kirî** thatched
- alav** *f* flame
- alayî** *f* troop, regiment
- alet** *m* instrument, tool
- alês- → alastîn**
- alfabe** *f* alphabet
- ‘alim** *m* scholar
- al<sup>1</sup>** *m* side, part; **bi her ~yê ve** in every direction; **dan ~yekî** *v.t.* to put aside, to draw to one side; **ji ~yekî / ji ~kî** on the one hand; **ji ~yê din** on the other hand; **ji ~yê ... ve** by (passive agent), on the part of
- al<sup>2</sup>, arî** *f* help; ~**kar** helping, helpful; ~**karî** *f* help, support; ~**karî kirin** *v.t.* to help: *min alikariya wî dikir* I used to help him
- ‘alî<sup>3</sup>** supreme
- alîkar** partisan; ~**î kirin** *v.t.* to take s.o.’s part, be partisan
- alînegir** neutral
- Alman** German; ~**ya** *f* Germany
- aloz** scattered, random
- amade** ready; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to make ready; **xwe ~ kirin** *f* to get oneself

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ready
- ambelaj** *f* wrapping, packing
- Amerîka/Amerîqa** *f* America; ~**yî** American
- Amûda** *f* 'Amûdâ, a town in Syria near Qâmishlî
- an** or; ~ **na** or not; **an...an** either...or
- ancax** so much
- anîn** *v.t.* (pres. ind. **tînim**, neg. **naynim**; subj. **bînim**, neg. subj. **neynim**) to bring
- anîzazî** *f* cleverness
- Anteqe** *f* Antakya, Antioch
- anuha = niha**
- ap, apo** *m* paternal uncle
- 'aqîl<sup>1</sup>** *m* mind, intelligence
- 'aqîl<sup>2</sup>** intelligent
- 'aqûbet** *f* end
- ardû** *m* fuel
- arî** (dial. var.) = **alî<sup>2</sup>**
- armane** *f* aim, goal
- armûş** *m* a sheaf of grain
- armûxan** *m* gift
- arnawid** Albanian
- arşiv** *f* archive
- artêş** *f* army
- arûk** *m* ceiling
- arxayîn** confident
- asê** rugged, steep; ~**geh** *f* fortification
- asê kirin** *v.t.* to catch
- asêwarî** untimely
- asiman, asîman** *m* heaven; ~**î** heavenly
- asîmlasiyon** *f* assimilation
- asîmîle** assimilated
- aso** *f* horizon
- asteng** *m* difficult road, rough terrain, obstacle
- asin** *m* (dial. var.) = **hesin**
- 'aşiq** in love; ~**ê ... bûn** to be in love with
- aşitî** *f* peace, truce; ease, comfort
- aşî = aşitî**
- 'atiffî** emotional
- av** *f* water; ~ **û hewa** *f* climate
- ava<sup>1</sup>** built up, prosperous, developed; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to develop; ~**ker** *m* developer, founder
- ava<sup>2</sup> çûn** *v.t.* to set (of the sun)
- avahî** *f* building, edifice
- avayî = avahî**
- avdayî** tempered (steel)
- avêj-** → **avêtin**
- avêş** *f* balm
- avêtin avêj-** *v.t.* to throw, throw away, throw out; lay (foundation); ~**a ji text de** dethronement; **dest ~ ...** to touch s.th.
- awa** *f* manner, means; **bi ~yekî** somehow; **bi wî ~yî** by this means; **bi hemû ~yî** by all/any means
- awaz** *m* voice, sound, singing
- awir** *f* glance, backward look
- awur** (dial. var.) = **awir**
- ax<sup>1</sup>** sigh, ouch; ~ **avêtin** *v.t.* to say ouch
- ax<sup>2</sup>** *f* land, earth, dirt; ~**a welat** homeland; ~**a Sûriyê** the land of Syria
- axa** *m* (obl **axê**) agha, feudal lord, master
- axaftin axiv-** *v.i.* to speak
- axar** ???
- axil** corral
- axiftin** (dial. var.) = **axaftin**
- axiret** *f* the other world: *mirovê axiretê* an other-worldly person
- axîn** *v.i.* to cry, to cry out
- axpîne** *f* patch of ground, field
- AY = Ameriqayê Yekbûyî** USA
- azad** free; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to set free; ~**î** *f* liberty
- azar** *f* anguish; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to torment, vex
- azman** *m* sky
- b-** → **birin, bûn**
- ba<sup>1</sup>** *m* (obl **bê**) wind
- ba<sup>2</sup>** *m* turn
- ba<sup>3</sup>** (prep.) with, in front of, in the presence of; **li ~** with, *chez*



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- ba<sup>4</sup>** *m* rheumatism; ~**wî** rheumatic
- babet** *f* regard: *di vê babetê de* in this regard
- babo** daddy
- ba-dan** *v.t.* to turn, twist, wring
- badayî** turned, twisted
- bager** *f* snowstorm
- bahar = bihar**
- bahlîf** *f* pillow
- bajar** *m* (obl **bajêr**) city; ~**î** *m* merchant, citified; ~**van** citizen, city dweller; ~**vanî** urban: *jiyana bajarvaniyê* urban life
- Baku** *f* Baku
- bakurofe** *f* gust of wind
- bakûr** *m* north
- bal<sup>1</sup>** *f* wing, arm
- bal<sup>2</sup>** *f* attention, mind, thought; ~ **kişandin** to attract the attention: *wêneyên min bala rojname û hunermendan kişandin* my pictures attracted the attention of newspapers and artists; ~**dar** attentive, discerning; ~**drêj** patient, careful; ~**fireh** patient, calm; ~**kêş** attractive, interesting
- balaxane** *f* balcony
- balefir** *m* airplane; ~**geh** airport
- balgî** *m* pillow
- balîf = bahlîf**
- ban** *m* roof
- ban ban kirin** *v.t.* to shout, to yell
- bandev** *f* summit
- bandor** *f* influence
- bang** *f* call, cry; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to give out a cry, to herald; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shout
- banz = baz**
- bar** *m* load; ~ **bûn** to be loaded; to bear up: *çavên wan bar nebûbû* they hadn't been able to bear the sight; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to load up, move (household); ~**kêş** *m* porter
- baran** *f* rain; ~**din** *v.t.* to rain down
- bare: di ~ya ... de** (prep.) about, concerning
- barîk** slender, thin
- barîn/~iyan** *v.i.* to rain down
- bask** *m* arm, wing: *baskê çepê partiya sosyal-demokrat* the leftist wing of the Social-Democrat Party; ~**ên xwe li hev xistin** to flap one's wings
- baş** good; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to improve; ~**kirin** *f* improvement
- başok(e)** falcon
- başûr** *m* south
- bav** *m* (voc. **bavo**) father; ~**îtî** *f* fatherhood, paternity
- bawer** believing: *ez ~ im ku...* I believe that ...; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to believe: *gelek kes bawer dikin ku...* many people believe that...; ~**î** *f* belief, trust; ~**mend** *m* believer
- bawî<sup>1</sup>** *m* father
- bawî<sup>2</sup> → ba<sup>4</sup>**
- bawîşk** *f* yawn
- baxçe** *m* garden, yard
- baz** jump, leap; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to dance; to run away in fear, to flee in haste
- bazar** *f* market; ~**a reş** black market
- beden** *m* body
- bedew** beautiful, splendid
- bedyûm** ill-omened
- befr** *f* (dial. var.) = **berf**
- behr** *f* sea
- behs** *f* discussion; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to discuss
- bejm** *f* height, stature; ~**bilind** tall; ~ **û bala** tall stature
- bel** straight; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to straighten, prick up (ears, &c.)
- bela** *f* catastrophe
- belaş** for free, gratis
- belav** widespread, scattered; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be scattered; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to spread, broadcast, disseminate; ~**ok** *f* publication
- belayê nav ... bûn** *v.i.* to spread out through
- belediye** *f* municipality
- belek** speckled, spotted

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- belekî** *f* water spring
- belengaz** poor, destitute; **~î** *f* poverty, destitution
- bêlê** yes
- belg** *m* leaf
- belgih** *m* suit, clothing; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to garb oneself
- belkî** maybe, perhaps
- ben = bend**
- bend** *f* bond; **li ~a** for the sake of, chained to, waiting for: *divê em êdî li benda sibehê ranewestin* we shouldn't stand around waiting for tomorrow; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to fetter, arrest; **man di ~a** to wait for
- benderuh** creature
- bendewar bûn bi** to love, be in love with
- benzîn** *f* gasoline
- beq** *m* frog
- ber<sup>1</sup>** *m* breast, fore; **ber-dan** *see* alphabetically; **~ bi hev hatin** *v.i.* to cooperate; **~ê (ve)** (adv.) before; **~î ku** (conj.) before; **ji ~ kirin** *v.t.* to memorize; **ji ~ jmartin** *v.t.* to reel off from memory; **ji ~ ku** because (conj.); **ji ~ ... ve** (ccmp.) before; **ji ~ zanîn** *v.t.* to memorize; **li ~** (prep.) before, on account of; **li ~** (+ inf.) on the verge of: *ew hêviya ku li ber geşbûnê bû çilmisî* that hope, which was on the verge of blossoming, withered; **wek(e) ~ê** as before
- ber<sup>2</sup>** *m* yield, fruit; **~ wergirtin ji** to derive a yield from
- beramber** equal, equivalent; **~î** *f* equality; **~î ... kirin** *v.t.* to compare to: *wî ew beramberî Anton Çexov dikir* he used to compare him to Anton Chekhov
- beran** *m* ram
- ber-anîn (ber-în)** *v.t.* to imagine
- berate** *f* carcass
- berban** *m* ceiling
- berberî** *f* comparison
- berbêjî** *f* prediction
- berbiçav** conspicuous
- berbihevhatin** *f* cooperation
- berbînî** *f* imaginary image, vision
- bercênîk** ???
- berçav** visible, clear, before the eyes; **~ anin** *v.t.* to pay attention
- ber-dan** *v.t.* to release, let go; to put on (clothes); to close, stop, give up: *dev ~ ji* to close the mouth to, stop, give up; **~ ser** to direct toward; **tiving** **~** to fire a rifle at: *xulamê wî ew da ber tivingê* his servant fired the rifle at him; **xwe ~ ser** to turn oneself toward, direct oneself to
- berdest** servant
- berdewam** continual(ly), constant(ly); **~ kirin** *v.t.* to continue
- berdêl** *f* equivalent; **ji ~a** instead of
- berdêlk = berdêl; bi** **~** equivalent in value
- berbere** more and more, ever more; gradually, little by little
- berket** *m* blessing; **bi** **~** luckily
- berev = berhev**
- berf** *f* snow
- berferih** spacious; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to open, initiate
- bergeh** *f* view, vista
- berhem** *m* product, literary work; **~bar** productive
- berhev** gathered, collected; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to prepare, gather; **xwe ~ kirin** *v.t.* to pull oneself together
- berhevok** *f* collection
- berik** *f* bullet
- beriqîn** *v.i.* to glisten
- berizîn bi** *v.i.* to fight with, do battle with
- berî** *f* pocket
- berîde** perplexed, lost
- berîk** *f* pocket
- ber-ketin** *v.i.* to feel sad

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- bermil** *f* load  
**bername** *f* program  
**beroş** *f* pot, pan  
**berovajî** to the contrary  
**berpêş kirin** *v.t.* to suggest, to propose  
**berpirsiyar** responsible; *m* manager; **~î** *f* responsibility, management  
**berq** *f* lightning  
**bersiv** *f* answer, reply; **~ dan bi** to reply to, answer; **~a ... dan** to satisfy the needs of; **~andin** *v.t.* to respond, reply  
**berten** *f* trousers  
**bervajî** *f* opposite side; **ji ~yê** contrariwise, conversely  
**bervê** *prep.* toward  
**berwar** *m* slope  
**berx** lamb  
**berxwedan** *f* resistance  
**bes** much, many a; enough  
**best** *f* plain  
**best** *m* joy, glee, relish  
**beş** *m* part; **~dar** participant; **~dar bûn** *v.i.* to take part, participate  
**beşavend** *f* rhyme  
**beşer** *f* flesh  
**betalî** *f* unemployment, uselessness, idleness  
**bexçe = baxçe**  
**Bexda** *f* Baghdad  
**bext** *m* luck; **~iyar** fortunate, happy; **~iyarî** *f* good fortune, happiness; **bê~** unfortunate  
**beybûn** *f* camomile  
**bez<sup>1</sup>** *f* speed; *bi lez û ~* quickly, with all speed; **bayê ~ê** the racing wind; **~în bez-** *v.i.* to run  
**bez<sup>2</sup>** *m* kind, sort  
**beza** fast-running, galloping  
**bezir** lost  
**bê<sup>1</sup>** → **ba**  
**bê<sup>2</sup>** (prefix) without; see compounds alphabetically  
**bêaqil** stupid  
**bêbawer** disbelieving, unsure; **~î** *f* disbelief  
**bêbest** uncontrollable  
**bêbext** unlucky, unfortunate; **~î** *f* unluckiness, misfortune  
**bêcare** helpless, poor; **~tî** *f* helplessness  
**bêçine** useless  
**bêçiqasî** inordinately  
**bêdar** treeless, barren  
**bêdeng** silent; **~î** *f* silence, obscurity  
**bêdil** halfhearted, unwilling  
**bêfedî** lack of embarrassment  
**bêgav** impossible, helpless  
**bêgoşt** skinny  
**bêguman** doubtless(ly)  
**bêhamd** reluctantly, unwillingly  
**bêhawe** unparalleled, extraordinary  
**bêhay** unconscious, unaware; **dinyayê ~** the subconscious world  
**bêhejîyan û livat** without movement or motion  
**bêhejmar** innumerable  
**bêhempa** unparalleled, peerless  
**bêhêvî** without hope, in despair; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to make s.o. despair  
**bêhêzî** *f* weakness, debility  
**bêhişiyarî** without feeling, numb  
**bêhn<sup>1</sup>** *f* breath; **~a min teng bû** I was bored; **~a xwe teng kirin** to bore oneself, let oneself get bored; **~a ... çikandin** *v.t.* to suffocate; **~tengî** *f* boredom  
**bêhn<sup>2</sup>** *f* smell, odor; **~ berdan** to leave an odor behind; **~ dan** to give off an odor; **ketin ser ~ê** to pick up a scent; **~çikîn** dry-smelling  
**bêhtengî = bêhtengî**  
**bêî** *prep.* without; **~ ku** (conj., + subj.) without: *îro jî bêî ku mirov tu zehmetiyên bikişîne, mirov bi hêsanî jî wan tê digihê* even today one easily understands them without going to any trouble  
**bêîmkaniî** *f* impossibility

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- bêj-** → **gotin**  
**bêje** *f* word: ~ *bi* ~ word by word; ~**r** speaker  
**bêjing** *f* sieve  
**bêkar** unemployed; ~**î** *f* unemployment  
**bêkes** lonely, alone, unprotected  
**bê li** *prep.* without  
**bêmane** fearful, dreadful  
**bêmecalî** *f* lack of opportunity  
**bêminet** relentless(ly)  
**bênamus** dishonorable  
**bênaw** nameless, unnamed  
**bênawbirî** incessant  
**bênihtin** *v.i.* to freeze  
**bênişan** spotless  
**bêpar** deprived  
**bêpejnî** *f* tranquility  
**bêpîvan** immeasurable  
**bêr.** See **xêr.**  
**bêrî** *f* longing; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to long for, miss  
**bêrik = bêrik**  
**bêrik** *f* pocket; **wek hundirê bêrika şalê xwe nasîn** to know something “like the back of one’s hand”  
**Bêrûd** *f* Beirut  
**bêsedem** without reason, unprovoked  
**bê serûbin** endless  
**bêşerm** shameless; ~**î** *f* shamelessness  
**bêşik** doubtless  
**bêtar** storm  
**bêtaw** impatient, restless  
**bêtîr** more  
**bêtîn** powerless, weak  
**bêvil, bêvîl** *f* nose, nostril  
**bêxanî** homeless  
**bê xayî** limitless  
**bêxeber** unaware (**ji** of); **ji her derî** ~ totally oblivious  
**bêxew** sleepless, suffering from insomnia; ~**î** *f* sleeplessness, lack of sleep  
**bêxudan = bêxwedî**  
**bêxweda** godless, damned  
**bêxwedî** godless, ownerless, orphaned, poor, lonely  
**bêyî = bêî**  
**bêzarî** *f* nuisance, headache  
**bêzaro** childless  
**bi-** *subjunctive prefix*  
**bi ... re** (*ccmp.*; **bi + wî/wê > pê**) by, with, upon: *bi tirên re* by train; *bi min re* with me; *bi bihîstina deng re* upon hearing the sound  
**bi ... ve** (*ccmp.*; **bi + wî/wê > pê**) through, up to: *ji wê rojê pê ve* from that day to this  
**bi-** *subjunctive verbal prefix*  
**biaqil** intelligent, smart; ~**î** *f* intelligence  
**biçûk** little; ~**anî** *f* childhood, youth  
**bidardakirin** → **dar**  
**biha bûn** *v.i.* to be valuable  
**bihar** *f* spring, springtime; ~**î** pertaining to spring  
**bihîn = bêhn; bi** ~ with odor, with fragrance; ~**dar** fragrant  
**bihişmet** magnificent  
**bihişt** *f* paradise; ~**în** paradisiacal, heavenly  
**bihîstin bihîs-/bihîz-** *v.t.* to hear, listen  
**bihn = bêhn**<sup>1</sup>  
**bihorîn** *v.i.* to pass  
**bihostin** *v.t.* ???  
**bihuk** insect  
**bihurandîn bihurîn-** *v.t.* to spend (time): *ew zaroktiya xwe li Kurdistanê Bakûr bihurandiye* he spent his childhood in North Kurdistan  
**bihurtin bihur-** *v.i.* to pass, be spent  
**bihuşt** *f* span. See also **bihişt.**  
**bihûr- = bihur-**  
**bijarte** choice, select  
**bijartin bijêr-** *v.t.* to choose  
**bijiqandîn** *v.t.* to tear to shreds  
**bijîjk** *m* physician  
**bijîn** lively  
**bijîv** *f* sustenance  
**bikaranîn** → **kar**  
**bikêr** useful

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- bîla** (+ subj.) let: *çi dibe bila bibe* what-ever happens, let it happen
- bilbil** nightingale
- bilez** quick, hasty
- bilind** high; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise, to elevate; ~ **cih** *m* height, high place
- biliyan** *v.i.* to arise (sound)
- bilîf** other than, aside from; ~ **ji** ditto
- bilûr** *f* shepherd's pipe, flute
- bin** *m* bottom; **dî** ~ under; ~ **dest** underling, oppressed; ~ **geh** *m* foundation, basis; ~ **gehê** ... **avetin** to lay the foundation of ...; ~ **gehîn** basic; ~ **xet** *f* south of the Turkish border, i.e. Syria and Iraq
- binûr** luminous
- bipêşdexistin** *f* advancement, improvement
- bîqedr** worthwhile, valuable
- bir** *m* part
- bira**<sup>1</sup> *m* (obl. pl **biran**) brother
- bira**<sup>2</sup> = **bila**
- bira**<sup>3</sup> really
- birc** *f* tower
- birçî** hungry; ~ **n** *f* hunger; ~ **tî** *f* hunger
- birêvebir** *m* leader
- birh** *m* eyebrow
- birin b-** *v.t.* to carry, take; ~ **jêr** to bring/take down/away; ~ **jor** to bring/take up
- birisqîn** *v.i.* to sparkle, shimmer
- birîn**<sup>1</sup> *f* wound; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to wound; ~ **dar** *m* wounded
- birîn**<sup>2</sup> = **birrîn**
- birrîn** *v.t.* to cut, to cross: *wî sînor birrî* he crossed the border
- birî** hungry
- birî** *f* hunger
- birûsk** *f* lightning; ~ **e** *f* telegram
- biryar** *f* decision; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to decide
- biserketin** *f* success
- bişkul** *m* goat and sheep droppings
- biv** *m* buzz
- bivê nevē** willy-nilly, like it or not
- bivir** *m* ax
- biwa** (alternative past conditional of **bûn**) = **bûya**
- bixêrhatinî dan** *v.t.* to welcome
- bixwe** by oneself, personally
- biyanî** *m* foreign(er), stranger, alien; ~ **stan** *f* any foreign place, "foreign parts"; ~ **tî** *f* strangeness, alienation: *jiyana biyanîtiyê* life of alienation
- bizin** *f* goat
- bizir** *m* seed
- bizivîn** *v.i.* to budge
- bîhîn** = **bêhn**
- bîn** = **bêhn**
- bîn-** → **dîtin**, **anîn**
- bîna** (dial. var.) = **mîna**
- bînahî** *f* sight
- bînanî** *prep.* like
- bînber** *m* sight
- bîr**<sup>1</sup> *f* memory; **bi** ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to remember: *baş bîne bîra xwe ku...* remember well that...; ~ **a** ... **birin** to take into consideration; ~ **hatin** *v.i.* to remember: *tê bîra min* I remember; **ji** ~ **(a)** **kirin** *v.t.* to forget; ~ **anîn** *f* memory, reminiscence
- bîr**<sup>2</sup> *f* well
- bîranî** *f* memory
- bîst**<sup>1</sup> twenty; ~ **salî** twenty-year-old
- bîst**<sup>2</sup> *f* moment, a short period of time: *bîstek neborî* it didn't take long before
- bîstin bîs-** *v.t.* to hear
- bîşeng** *f* weeping willow
- bîz-** = **bîhîz** → **bîhîstin**
- bîzbîzî** matted
- bo** (*prep.*) for; (*conj.*) so that, in order that
- boç** *f* tail
- boçik** *f* tail
- bombe** *f* bomb; ~ **yên destan** hand grenades
- bona** *prep.* for: ~ *vê yekê* for this reason
- borandin** *v.t.* to spend (time), make

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- (time) pass  
**borî** *f* pipe  
**borîn** *v.i.* to last, pass (time): *çend meh naborin* not many months passed (n.p.); *v.t.* to excuse: *min bibore* excuse me  
**bostan** *m* garden  
**boş** wide, widespread, abundant  
**boxçe** *f* bundle  
**braştî** roasted  
**brûsk = birûsk**  
**buhar = bihar**  
**buhirîn** *v.t.* to take away, clear off  
**buhurandin buhurîn-** *v.t.* to spend (time); **~în** *v.i.* to pass, pass away  
**buhurtin buhur-** *v.i.* to pass, pass away, go out  
**buhurî** last, past: *sala ~* last year  
**bulbul** nightingale  
**bûk** *f* bride, daughter-in-law; **~anî** *f* wedding  
**bûn b-** *v.i.* to be, become  
**bûsî** *f* ambush  
**bûyer** *f* incident, event  
**bûz** ice  
**BZ = berê zayîne** B.C.  
**ca** (used with imperatives): *~ were* come on!; *ca bifikire ku* just think what it would be like if ...  
**cam** *f* glass  
**camêr** courageous, gallant, gentlemanly  
**casûs** *m* spy  
**car** *f* time; *~ ~an* often, many times; **~dîn** again, once again; **~inan** from time to time; **~kê = carekê** once; **~na** sometimes  
**cax** protective fencing  
**cazîbedar** interesting  
**cebhe** *f* front (mil.)  
**ceger** *f* liver (poetic); *~ şîrîn* darling, beloved  
**cejn** *f* celebration, festival  
**celeb** *m* sort, kind: *du celeb kes hene*: *yên baş û yên nebaş* there are two kinds of people, good and evil  
**celx** *m/f* slit, crack  
**cem** *m* group; side; a large basket; **li ~** beside, with: *li cem wan* beside them, with them  
**ceudek** *m* body, corpse  
**ceng** *f* battle  
**cerg** *f* liver  
**ceribandin** *v.t.* to try, test  
**cewr** *m* pup; **~ik** *m* puppy  
**ceza** *f* fine, penalty; *~ wergirtin* *v.t.* to receive a penalty, to be fined  
**cidî** serious  
**cigar(e)** *f* cigarette  
**cih** *m* place; *pl* bed; *~ bi ~* from place to place; *~ girtin* *v.t.* to take place; *~ kirin* *v.t.* to put, place; *~ li xwe xweş kirin* *v.t.* to make oneself comfortable; **~ê ... girtin** *v.t.* to take the place of; **~ê** local; **~ê ~ê** various, sundry; **~gir** occupant; **bi ~ anîn** to bring about, bring to fruition; **bi ~ bûn li** to settle in, take up residence in; **di nav ~an de** in bed  
**cihan** *f* the world  
**cil** *m* clothing; *~ û berg* (pl) clothes  
**cin** djinn, demon; **~anlêxistî** possessed by demons  
**cinewir** monster  
**cirecir** *f* talk, chit-chat  
**civandin civîn-** *v.t.* to move, set in motion  
**civak** society; community; **~î** social, societal; **~nas** sociologist; **~nasî** *f* sociology  
**civat** *f* society, group  
**civîn** *v.i.* to move; **~în** *f* movement  
**ciwan** young, beautiful; **~tî** *f* youth  
**cixar(e)** (dial. var.) = **cigar**  
**cixiz kirin** *v.t.* to mark, to leave marks in  
**cî = cih**  
**cîhan** *f* world

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- cîhêl<sup>l</sup>kirin** *f* surveillance  
**cîran** neighbor  
**cografi** geographical  
**col** *m* pack (of wolves, &c.)  
**core core** various  
**coş** enthusiasm, excited  
**cot<sup>1</sup>** *m* pair  
**cot<sup>2</sup>** *m* plow; **~kârî** *f* agriculture  
**cube** *m* robe  
**cumhûriyet** *f* republic  
**cunta** *f* junta  
**cure cure** (dial. var.) = **core core**  
**curet kirin** *v.t.* to dare  
**cûda** separate; **~kirin** *v.t.* to separate  
**cûm bûn** *v.i.* to be obscured
- ç-** → **çîn**  
**çak** good  
**çakêt** *m* jacket  
**çalak** active; **~î** *f* activity  
**çand** *f* culture; **~î** cultural  
**çandin çîn-** *v.t.* to plant  
**çap** *f* printing; **~kirin** *v.t.* to print, publish; **~emanî** *f* printed matter, the press; **ne~kirî** unpublished; **~xane** *f* printshop  
**çar** four  
**çarçove** *f* framework  
**çare** *f* remedy; **bê~** helpless, poor; **~nûs** *f* remedy; **bi ~nûsa ... ve** in the interests of; **~ser** *f* solution; **~ser kirin** *v.t.* to solve, resolve  
**çarmergî** cross-legged  
**çarşef, çarşev** *f* sheet, woman's covering; **~kişandin** *v.t.* to put a sheet (on a bed); **~li xwe kirin** *v.t.* to put on a veil, cover oneself  
**çav** *m* eye; **~girtin** *v.t.* to close the eyes; **~erênî** *f* expectation; **~ên ... xistin** *v.t.* to attract the attention of; **bi ~ekî nebaş nêrîn** to have a low opinion of; **~êş** *f* eye ailment; **~kanî** *f* source, wellspring; **~şin** blue-eyed  
**çavniherî bûn** *v.i.* to expect, to look expectantly  
**çawa(n)** how?: *çawan bibe bila bibe* be that as it may; **~heba** somehow or other; **~ku** as; **çawahî** *f* quality  
**çax** *f* time: *wê çaxê* at that time  
**çay** *f* tea; **~dan** *f* teapot; **~xane** *f* tea-house  
**çe = çê**  
**çefî = kefi**  
**çek** *f* weapon; **~dar** armed  
**çeleng** cute, attractive, good-looking  
**çem** *m* river  
**çen** *f* armpit  
**çend** (following word construed as pl.) how many?; several: *di çend cihan de* in several places; *çend hevalên min* several of my friends; **~ik û çend** (+ sing.) several: *çendik û çend roj e...* it's been several days since...; **û ~** - odd: *bi pêncih û çend salên xwe ve* in his fifty-odd years; **~ê** for a while  
**çeng** *f* claw; **~ê li ... de cih kirin** *v.t.* to sink the claw into  
**çengel** *m* hook  
**çeng kirin** *v.t.* to throw, hurl  
**çente** *m* suitcase  
**çep** left; wrong: *ew min çep fahm dike* he misunderstands me  
**çeper** *f* shield, barricade  
**çepik xistin li** *v.t.* to applaud for  
**çer** what?  
**çer ku** (conj.) as soon as  
**çerçî** *m* peddler  
**çerkez** Circassian  
**çerm** *m* skin, leather; **~în** leathern  
**çerx** *f* wheel  
**çetel** *m* fork, forked  
**çewsandin** *v.t.* to exploit  
**çewt** crooked, awry, wrong  
**çê** right, okay; **~bûn** *v.i.* to be born; to be right: *çê nabe tu wisa bikî* it's not right for you to act thus; *çê dibe ku ez biçim?* is it okay for me to go?; **~kirin** *v.t.* to give birth to, to make, fix,

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- repair, keep: *wî çê dikine binê zin-danê* they keep him in the dungeon, *min di serê xwe e plana ku ... çêdikir* I was making a plan in my head to ...
- çêlik** the young of any animal, puppy, kitten, cub, etc.
- çêl** *f* subject, topic; **~î kirin** *v.t.* to talk about
- çêre** *f* grazing, pasturage
- çêrîn** *v.i.* to graze
- çêtir** better
- çi<sup>1</sup>** what?; **~ bigire** practically speaking, pretty much
- çi<sup>2</sup>** no; **~ tiştî** nothing
- çiçek = çiçek**
- çiftexas** *m* cotton batiste
- çik** exhausted; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to become exhausted, to sink down (into snow)
- çikandin** *v.t.* to drip; to plant (tree); to push s.th. in as far as it will go
- çikîn** *v.t.* to plant; to crackle; to dry up (mother's milk): *şîrê berê wê çikî* her breast milk dried up
- çiko, çiku** because
- çil<sup>1</sup>** forty
- çil<sup>2</sup>** greedy
- çil<sup>3</sup>** *only in çil û çiya* hills and mountains
- çile** *f* the coldest period of winter; **~ya paşîn** January; **~ya pêşîn** December
- çilmisandin** *v.t.* to make wither
- çilmîsîn** *v.i.* to wither
- çilvilîn = çilwilîn**
- çilwilîn** *v.i.* to gleam
- çima** why?
- çimkî** because
- çiqas** how much
- çiqçiqî kirin** *v.t.* to rip to shreds
- çir, çira** why?
- çira** *f* lamp, stove
- çirandin çirîn-** *v.t.* to tear, tear up
- çirav** *f* muck
- çire** why
- çiriya paşê/paşîn** *f* November
- çiriya pêşê/pêşîn** *f* October
- çirisîn = çirûsîn**
- çirûsîn** *v.i.* to sparkle, shine, glow
- çirûsk** *f* spark
- çiv** trick, game; **~ dan xwe** *v.t.* to zigzag
- çivanok** *f* a formula used in storytelling
- çivik, çivîk** bird, sparrow
- çiwal** *m* sack
- çiya** *m* mountain; **~yî** mountaineer, hill-billy
- çiçek** *f* flower
- çil** bright
- çîmen** *m* grassy meadow
- çîp** *f* calf (of the leg)
- çîrîn** *v.i.* to creak
- çîrok** *f* story; **~van** storyteller
- çiya = çiya**
- çîzçîzik** *f* buzz
- ço** *m* stick
- çog = çok<sup>2</sup>**
- çok<sup>1</sup>** *m* stream
- çok<sup>2</sup>** *f* knee
- çol** *f* desert, wilderness
- çong = çok<sup>2</sup>**
- çûçik** *f* bird
- çûk** *f* bird
- çûn ç-** (subj. stem **ç-/her-**) *v.i.* to go
- çûr** a type of sheep
- çûyîn** *v.i.* to go
- da<sup>1</sup>** a dialectal variant of **de<sup>1</sup>**
- da<sup>2</sup>** a preverb that forms compounds, generally indicating 'down'
- da-anîn** *v.t.* to set down, establish: *Mam Reşîd satil danî û li dora xwe mêze kir* Uncle Rashid set the bucket down and looked around himself; **~ li xwe** (+ subj.) to lower oneself, deign, bring oneself to do s.th.: *gelek ji wan jî li xwe danaynin bi vî zîmanê xweş û şêrîn bipeyivin* many of them can't even bring themselves to speak this nice, sweet language
- da-avêtin** *v.t.* to put together, throw



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- together
- da-çikandin** *v.t.* to set up, plant (tree, flag, &c.)
- dad** *f* justice; ~**geh** *f* court; ~**gêr** *m* judge
- da-dan** *v.t.* to place, put in, install; to light (fire)
- da-gerandin** *v.t.* to turn, send back
- dagirker** *m* occupier
- da-girtin** *v.t.* to occupy, take over, to take down; **guhên xwe** ~ *v.t.* to prick up one's ears
- dagirtî** well-built
- dagîr kirin** *v.t.* to occupy
- dahl** *f* grove
- dahn** *m* season, period of time
- da-hûrandin** *v.t.* to research, investigate
- daîre** *f* office
- da-keşin** *v.i.* to fall down, come down, swoop down, subside; to be lowered (gaze); ~ **bi** to take up, involve oneself with
- da ku** (+ subj.) in order that
- da-kutan** *v.t.* to shake
- da-liqandin** *v.t.* to string up, hang
- da-liqîyan** *v.i.* to hang, dangle
- da-mezran** *v.i.* to be set up, established; ~**din da-mezrîn-** *v.t.* to set up, establish
- dan<sup>1</sup> = dahn**
- dan<sup>2</sup> d-** *v.t.* to give
- da-nan da-nê-** *v.t.* to lay, put down
- da-niştin da-niş-** *v.i.* to sit down, alight
- danîn = da-anîn**
- danûstendin** *f* transaction, exchange; relation
- da-qurtandin qurtên-** *v.t.* to swallow
- dar** *f* tree, stick, gallows; **bi ~ ve kirin** *v.t.* to hang; **bi ~ da-kirin** *v.t.* to hang; ~**istan** *f* forest
- dar** *m* wood
- darbe** *f* blow; ~ **xwarin** *v.t.* to suffer a blow
- darik** *m* stick
- darîn** wooden
- davêtin = da-avêtin**
- da'we** *f* legal case
- da'wet** *f* festive occasion
- dawî** *f* end; ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to put an end to; ~ **hatin** *v.i.* to end, come to an end; ~**n** (adj) last, final
- dax** *f* brand; sorrow
- da-xistin** *v.t.* to take down: *polîsan tabeleya me daxist* the police took down our sign
- daxwaz** *f* request; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to request, beseech; ~**î** *f* desire
- dayik** *m* mother; **ji ~ê bûn** *v.i.* to be born; ~**tî** *f* motherhood, maternity
- dayin = dan**
- dayîn = dan**
- de<sup>1</sup>** *postposition* forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating stationary position in or at; see the prepositional element
- de<sup>2</sup>** (precedes an imperative): *de were* come on!
- deffer** *f* register, roll, notebook
- deh** ten
- dehl** *f* valley; orchard
- dehol** *f* drum
- dek** *f* trick
- delal** dear, beloved
- deîve** *f* opportunity, occasion
- dem<sup>1</sup>** *f* time, season; ~**a ku** (conj.) when; ~**dirêj** long-term; ~**kurt** short-term; ~ **û dewran** *f* olden times
- dem<sup>2</sup>** steeped; ~ **girtin** to steep (of tea)
- demañçe** *f* pistol
- deng** *m* voice, sound, noise; ~**bêj** *m* singer
- dengiz** sea
- depdepe** wooden
- deq<sup>1</sup>** *f* part, region, place: *di vê deqê de* in this place
- deq<sup>2</sup>** *m* tattoo; ~ **bi** ~ exactly alike
- deqe = deqîqe**
- deqîqe** *f* minute
- der<sup>1</sup>** *f* place; ~**ek(ê)** somewhere; **ev** ~

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- here; **li vê ~ê** here; **li ku ~ê** where?
- der**<sup>2</sup> outside; **~eke** foreign: *welatên dereke* foreign countries
- der**<sup>3</sup> *f* door
- der-anîn** *v.t.* to take out
- derb** *f* blow
- derbas** passing, passsage; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to pass, to pass by (*ji*); **~ kirin** *v.t.* to spend (time); **~î hundur bûn** to enter
- derbaz = derbas**
- derbeder bûn** *v.i.* to be driven from pillar to post
- der-bûn di** to burst out on
- derd** *m* pain, trouble: *her yekî derdekî wan hebû* everyone had some trouble
- derece** *f* degree: *di çi dereceyê de* to what degree?
- dereng** late, long time; **~ man** *v.i.* to lag behind, be late
- derewîn** lying, false
- derêxistin = derxistin**
- derfend** *f* opportunity
- derheq: di ~(ê) ... de** about, concerning
- deriya = derya**
- derizî** cracked
- derî**<sup>1</sup> *m* door; **~yê xwe girtin li ber** to close one's door to; **li ~ dan** *v.t.* to knock at a door; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to shut a door; **~ li ser xwe girtin** to shut oneself up
- derî**<sup>2</sup> (prep) outside of
- der-keftin** *v.i.* to go in/out, to turn out to be; **~ li dijî ...** *v.i.* to oppose; **ji gîra ...** *v.t.* to fail to catch
- derman** *m* (obl *dermên*) remedy, treatment, medicine; **~geh** pharmacy; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to treat
- derpê** *m* underpants; longjohns
- ders** *f* lesson; **~ dan** *v.t.* to give lessons
- der û dor** environs; **~a** (prep.) around
- derve** outside; **~karî** external: *wezîrê dervekarî* minister of foreign affairs; **~yî** (prep.) outside of: *derveyê welêt* outside of the country; (adj.) foreign;
- ji ~** from outside
- der-xistin** *v.t.* to bring out (publication), to issue (an order), to cast out; **ji hev ~** to to tell apart, to discern
- der-xwendin -xwîn-** *v.t.* to take to task
- derya** *f* sea; **~ya Sîpî** the Mediterranean Sea
- derzî** *f* crack, split; *see also şûjin û derzî*
- dest**<sup>1</sup> *m* hand; **~ bi ~** continuously; **~ bûn ji** to lose, to be left without: *destên me ji te bûne* we have been left without you; **~ dan hevdu** *v.t.* to join hands; **~ kêşan ji** *v.t.* to let go of; **~ kirin bi** (+ inf.) *v.t.* to start; **~ê xwe kişandin ji** to give up, abandon; **bi ~ xistin** to attain, obtain; **di ~ên ...** for ... to do: *di destên min de bi tenê razan mabû* the only thing I could do was go to sleep; **ji ~ kirin** *v.t.* to lose; **ji bin destê ...** by, by means of ...; **xwe avêtin ~ û lingên kesekî** to throw oneself at someone's feet, to beg; **xwe dan ~** to let oneself be captured
- dest**<sup>2</sup> *f* group, set
- destan** *f* story
- destbirak** *m* blood brother
- deste** *f* group, set
- destenan** loaf of bread
- destik** *m* oar
- destmal** *f* handkerchief
- destpêk** *f* beginning
- destteng** poor
- destûr** *f* order, command; **~a ziman** grammar
- destvala** empty-handed
- destve-înan** *v.t.* to catch
- deşt** *f* plain
- dev** *m* mouth; entrance; **~ berdan ji** to leave, to give up, to stop: *te dev ji kêşana cixarê berdaye?* have you stopped smoking cigarettes?; *dev ji min berde, ez bêxew im* leave me

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- alone—I'm sleepy; ~ **di** ... **da cî kirin** to bite down on; (**li**) ~ (**û**) **dora** *prep.* all around
- devendeştî** *f* brush, brambles
- deverû** face down
- devî** *f* bush
- devken** *f* smile
- devkî** oral: *edebiyata devkî* oral literature
- devojenî hev bûn li ser** to squabble with each other over
- devok** *f* accent
- dewam kirin** *v.t.* to continue
- dewar** *m* domestic animal, cattle
- dewir = dewr**; *f* circle; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to circle
- dewlemend** rich, wealthy
- dewlet** *f* state: ~a *Frensayê* the state of France
- dewr** *f* age, time, epoch; role; ~ **leyistin** to play a role; ~**an** *f* age, time
- dews** *f* place, spot, trace
- dexisîn** *v.i.* to be jealous (**ji** of)
- deyn** *m* debt; ~ **dan** to pay a debt; ~**dar** indebted; ~**ê** indebted to
- dê<sup>1</sup>** *f* (const **diya**) mother
- dê<sup>2</sup>** *future auxiliary* + subj. for future tense
- dê<sup>3</sup>** 3rd-person sing. present indicative of **hatin**
- dêl<sup>1</sup>** *f* tail
- dêl<sup>2</sup>** *f* female animal; ~**egur** *f* female wolf; ~**ik** *f* female wolf or dog, bitch
- dêrîn** ancient, of long standing
- dêv<sup>1</sup>** *m* demon
- dêv<sup>2</sup> = dev**
- dêw = dêv<sup>1</sup>**
- dî ... de** *ccmp.* in: *dî salên 70'î de* in the '70s; *dî destên min de* in my hands
- dî ... re** *ccmp.* by, via, upon: *bi bihîstina deng re* upon hearing the noise; *av di tîfingên wan re dihate xwar* water ran down their rifles
- dî ... ve** *ccmp.* through
- dî-** habitual and progressive verbal prefix
- dia = dua**
- dî bareya ... de** *ccmp.* about, concerning
- dibistan** *f* school: *dibistana destpêk* elementary school
- Dicle** *f* the Tigris River
- didan** *m* tooth
- didu** two; ~**yan** second
- difin** nostril
- digel** with; ~ **ku** although
- dihanî = dianî** (*see anîn*)
- dijî, li** (*prep.*) against
- dijmin** *m* enemy; ~**atî** *f* enmity
- dijûn kirin** *v.t.* to curse
- dijwar** difficult; ~**î** *f* difficulty
- dikan** *f* shop
- dike nake** no matter what s/he did
- dil** *m* heart; hope: *min dil heye* (+ subj.) I hope to; ~ **girtin bi** to be offended by: *bi çûyîna min ya hotêlê dilê xwe girtin* they were offended by my going to a hotel; ~ **şewitîn bi** to feel sorry for: *dilê midûr bi vî xortê çeleng û evîndarê xwendinê dişewite* the principal feels sorry for this attractive young man so avid to study; ~**êşî** *f* heartache; ~**germ** warm, hearty, kind; ~**geş** happy; ~**nexweş** sorry, upset, ill at ease; ~**pak** pure of heart; ~**qayim** confident; ~**qayimî** *f* confidence; ~**soz** sympathetic; ~**şa** happy, glad; ~**şewat** heart-rending; ~**şikestî** *f* disappointment; ~**şikestî kirin** *v.t.* to disappoint, to dishearten; ~**tengî** *f* sadness, loneliness; ~**xwaz** fond of; **bêî** ~**ê** against the wishes of; **ne bi ~ê min bû** it did not appeal to me
- dilêr** intrepid
- dilnîya** assured, confident
- dilop** *m* drop
- dilovan** kind, affectionate, dear; ~**î** *f* affection; death (euphemism): *berî*

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- dilovaniya nivîskarê dilovan bi salekê*  
a year before the dear writer passed away
- diltezîn** ???
- dîn** other
- di nav ... de** *ccmp.* in the midst of: *di nav wî erdê de* in the midst of that land
- dinê = dinyayê** (*see* **dinya**)
- dinya** *f* (obl. **dinyayê**, **dinê**) the world, the weather: *dinya pîrr sar bû* the weather was very cold; **bi ~yê hatin** *v.i.* to be born; **~dîfî** worldly, sophisticated
- diran** (dial. var.) = **didan**
- dirb** track, path
- dirêj** long, lengthy; **~ ajotin** to last a long time; **~ kirin** to lengthen; **~î** *f* length; **~î ... kirin** to hand to ...; **dest ~ ... kirin** to stretch the hand out to
- diriyan** *v.i.* to be ripped
- divabû**, **diviyabû** (impersonal + pres. subj.) had to: *diviyabû ku tiştêk bikin* they had to do something; (impersonal + past cond.) ought to have ... , was supposed to have ... , would have to ... : *diviyabû Sovyet ji Îranê derketa* the Soviet ought to (was supposed to) have withdrawn from Iran, *divabû ku ew kêzik bihata kuştin* that bug would have to be killed
- divê** (impersonal + pres. subj.) ought to
- dixan** *f* smoke
- diyar** clear; **~î** *f* clarity
- diyarî** *f* gift
- Diyarbekir** *f* Diyarbekir
- diz** *m* thief
- dizî** secret, concealed; **bi ~** secretly, stealthily; **~fî** *f* secret
- dî** other; **yê** ~ the other one
- dîl** *m* prisoner; **~ girtin** *v.t.* to take prisoner; **~î** *f* imprisonment
- dîlan** *f* dance, dancing
- dîmen** *f* view, sight, aspect
- dîn<sup>1</sup>** *m* religion; **~itî** *f* religiosity; **~î**, **~dar** religious; **~perwer** religious
- dîn<sup>2</sup>** crazy, mad; **~ bûn li ser** to go crazy over; **~ kirin** to drive s.o. crazy; **~ik** slightly crazy, “screw loose”; **~itî** *f* madness
- dîn<sup>3</sup>** *f* gaze, attention
- dîrok** *f* story, history; **~î** historical
- dîsa(n)** again, (+ neg) still...not
- dîtin bîn-** *v.t.* to see
- dîwan** *f* reception room; collected works of a poet; **~çe** *f* (obl **~çê**) small reception room
- dîwar** *f* (obl **dîwêr**) wall
- dîz** knee
- dîzik** *f* pan
- do = dû**
- dol** valley
- dom kirin** *v.t.* to continue
- doman** *v.i.* to continue
- domandin domîn-** *v.t.* to continue
- dor<sup>1</sup>** *f* environs; **li ~a** (prep.) around; **~hêl** *f* environs, parts, region; **~a ... girtin** *v.t.* to surround
- dor<sup>2</sup>** *m* turn; **~alî** *f* circumference
- dorandor** *m* circumference; **li ~ê** (prep.) all around
- dost** friend; **~ane** friendly; **~ayetî** *f* friendship
- doş-** → **doşin**
- doşab** *m/f* grape molasses ???
- doşeg** *f* mattress
- doşik = doşeg**
- dot** *f* daughter; **~mam** *f* cousin
- doşin doş-** *v.t.* to milk
- doz** *f* cause, reason; aim, ideal; revenge; **~a ... kirin** to aim for; **~ger** vengeful, litigant
- du** two
- du‘a** *f* prayer; **~ kirin**, **~ xwendin** *v.t.* to pray
- ducar kirin** *v.t.* to repeat
- dudil** hesitant, of two minds; **~î** *f* hesita-

KURMANJI KURDISH

|  |   |
|--|---|
| tion   | <b>ekol</b> <i>f</i> school   |
| <b>duduyan</b> (dial. var.) = <b>diduyan</b>   | <b>ekonomîk</b> economic  |
| <b>duh(î)</b> yesterday  | <b>elbik</b> <i>f</i> wooden bucket   |
| <b>dunya = dinya</b>   | <b>elektrîk</b> <i>f</i> flashlight   |
| <b>durû</b> hypocritical; <b>~tî</b> <i>f</i> hypocrisy  | <b>elem</b> pain  |
| <b>duşemb</b> <i>f</i> Monday  | <b>'eleqedar kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to concern                                     |
| <b>duv = dû</b>  | <b>'eleyh: di 'eleyhê ... da</b> <i>ccmp.</i> against;                            |
| <b>duwemîn</b> second: <i>şerê dinyayê yê duwemîn</i> World War II   | <b>~dar</b> <i>m</i> supporter; <b>~darî kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to support         |
| <b>duyem(în)</b> second  | <b>elman</b> German; <b>~î</b> German (language)                                  |
| <b>dû<sup>1</sup></b> behind; <b>~dirêj</b> of long standing; <b>~re</b> then, afterwards; <b>li ~ hev re</b> one after the other; <b>li ~ xwe</b> behind oneself; <b>bi ~ ... kefin</b> <i>v.i.</i> to pursue | <b>em</b> (obl. <b>me</b> ) we  |
| <b>dû<sup>2</sup></b> <i>m</i> smoke   | <b>emanet</b> <i>m</i> deposit, anything held on loan or for safekeeping          |
| <b>dûkel</b> <i>f</i> smoke  | <b>emîr<sup>1</sup></b> <i>f</i> order, command                                   |
| <b>dûman</b> <i>f</i> smoke  | <b>'emîr<sup>2</sup></b> <i>m</i> age   |
| <b>dûpişk</b> <i>f</i> scorpion  | <b>emperyalism</b> <i>f</i> imperialism   |
| <b>dûr</b> far; <b>~ xistin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to throw away, exile; <b>bi ~ kefin</b> to go/get away; <b>~ nêzik</b> sooner or later; <b>~ahî</b> <i>f</i> remoteness, distance; <b>~bîn</b> farsighted          | <b>'en'aneî</b> traditional   |
| <b>dûre</b> → <b>dû<sup>1</sup></b>  | <b>endam</b> <i>m</i> member  |
| <b>dûrebîn</b> <i>f</i> binoculars   | <b>enerjî</b> <i>f</i> energy   |
| <b>dûv</b> <i>m</i> tail, end  | <b>'enî</b> <i>f</i> forehead; front (mil.)                                       |
| <b>dûvre = dûre</b>  | <b>ensîtu</b> <i>f</i> institute  |
| <b>ebeden</b> (+ neg.) never, not at all   | <b>'eql</b> <i>m</i> mind, reason   |
| <b>'ecem</b> Persian   | <b>'erd</b> <i>f</i> earth; <b>li erdê dan</b> to throw to the ground             |
| <b>'ecêb</b> strange; <b>~mayî</b> dumbfounded, stupefied  | <b>erdim</b> <i>f</i> region  |
| <b>edebiyat</b> <i>f</i> literature; <b>~van</b> literateur  | <b>'erdhêj</b> <i>f</i> earthquake  |
| <b>edebî</b> literary  | <b>'ereb</b> Arab; <b>~î</b> Arabic   |
| <b>'edilandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to ameliorate, make better   | <b>'erebe</b> <i>f</i> cart, carriage, any wheeled vehicle                        |
| <b>edîb</b> <i>m</i> litérateur  | <b>'Erebistan</b> <i>f</i> Arabia   |
| <b>efendî</b> <i>m</i> westernized gentleman; <b>~tî</b> <i>f</i> gentlemanliness  | <b>erê</b> yea, yes   |
| <b>efraz</b> up  | <b>erk</b> <i>f</i> responsibility  |
| <b>'efû</b> <i>f</i> amnesty; <b>~ya giştî</b> general amnesty   | <b>ermen</b> Armenian   |
| <b>'egal</b> <i>f</i> headband   | <b>ermîşim</b> silk   |
| <b>eger</b> if   | <b>Ernewid</b> Albanian   |
| <b>ekîb</b> <i>f</i> team  | <b>erz</b> <i>f</i> hope; <b>~a ... şikandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to dash s.o.'s hopes |
|  | <b>erzan</b> cheap  |
|  | <b>'erzihal</b> <i>f</i> description, report, petition                            |
|  | <b>Erzerom</b> <i>f</i> Erzurum   |
|  | <b>esas</b> <i>m</i> foundation, basis; <b>~î</b> basic, essential, original      |
|  | <b>eser</b> <i>f</i> work, monument: <i>esereke edebî</i> a literary work         |

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- esil** *m* origin; **bi** ~ **ê** **xwe** originally  
**esilzade** aristocratic  
**‘esker** *m* soldier; ~ **î** *f* the military; (adj) military  
**‘esman = azman**  
**esmer** olive complected  
**‘eşîr** *f* tribe; ~ **î** tribal  
**eşkere** clear, obvious  
**eşk û teşk** tangled (hair)  
**ev** (obl. masc. sing. **vî**, obl. fem. sing. **vê**, obl. pl. **van**) he, she, it, they, this, these  
**evîn** *f* love, affection; ~ **dar** desirous, in love: *ew evîndarê xwendinê bû* he was desirous of studying  
**evqasî** so much  
**ew** (obl. masc. sing. **wî**, obl. fem. sing. **wê**, obl. pl. **wan**, pl. const. **ewên**) he, she, it, they, that, those  
**‘ewd** *m* revenge  
**ewel, ewelî** first  
**ewên** pl. const. of **ew**; ~ **din** the others  
**ewir = ewr**  
**ewle** security, reliance, assurance; ~ **bûn** to be secure  
**‘ewr** *m* cloud  
**ewraq** (pl) papers  
**Ewrûpa** *f* Europe; ~ **yî** European  
**Ewrûpî** European  
**‘ewt** *f* bark; ~ **e** ~ constant or repeated barking; ~ **în** *v.i.* to bark  
**‘eynî** the same: *di eynî salê de* in the same year  
**ey** O (vocative)  
**‘Eyndîwer** ‘Ayn Dîwâr, a small place in Syria south of Cizre  
**Eyûb** Job; ~ **î** Job-like  
**eywan** *f* salon, sitting room  
**ez** (obl. **min**) I  
**ezbenî** sir (mode of polite address)  
**‘ezman** *m* sky, heaven  
**‘ezîz** dear  
**‘Ezrayîl** Azrael, the angel of death
- ê<sup>1</sup> = yê**  
**ê<sup>2</sup>** future auxiliary + subj. for future tense  
**êdî** now; still, yet  
**êgîr** → **agir**  
**êh:** *gewro êh berçavara nedihat* “Whitey” didn’t notice it  
**ên = yên**  
**êrîş = hêrîş**  
**êş** *f* pain, ache; ~ **andin êşîn-** *v.t.* to hurt, cause pain, trouble; ~ **iyân êş-** *v.i.* to hurt, suffer pain: *ser û çavê te neêşe* “may your head and eye not suffer pain,” thank you  
**êvar** *f* evening  
**êxur** *m* stable  
**êzing** *m* firewood
- fahm** (dial. var.) = **fehîm**  
**fal** *f* augury, omen, fate; ~ **vekirin** to predict: *ev fala ko herkesî jî min re vedikir, wusan derneket* the prediction everyone was making for me did not turn out like that  
**fam** (dial. var.) = **fehîm**  
**faqa** under (prep.); **ketin** ~ to fall beneath  
**faris** *pl* Persians; ~ **î** *f* Persian (language)  
**faşîst** fascist  
**fedakar, fedekar** self-sacrificing, devoted; ~ **î** *f* self-sacrifice  
**fedî** *f* embarrassment; ~ **kirin** to be embarrassed  
**fed-kirin** *v.t.* to look, watch  
**fehîm kirin** *v.t.* to understand  
**felat** *f* freedom, liberation  
**felsefe** *f* philosophy;  
**felsefî** philosophical  
**fen** *f* trick; **bi** ~ **û** **fitan** by hook or by crook  
**fener** *f* lamp  
**feodalî** feudal  
**feqeh** *m* theology student  
**feqî** Muslim cleric; ~ **î** *f* the clerical pro-

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- fession
- feqîr** poor; **~tî** *f* poverty
- fer** one, single item (of a pair)
- ferheng** *f* culture: *wezareta ferhengê*  
ministry of culture; dictionary
- ferman** *f* order, command; **~a ... der-xistin** *v.t.* to issue an order for ...
- fermî** formal
- fermo** please (said when offering s.th.)
- ferq** *f* difference: *çi ferqa me û cîranên me dimîne?* what difference is left between us and our neighbors?; **~iyet** *f* distinction
- ferz kirin** *v.t.* to assume
- fetwa** legal opinion
- fex** *f* trap; **xistin fexê** to put in a trap
- feyde** *f* benefit, profit; **bi** ~ beneficial
- fêde** *f* (const. **fêda**) benefit: *ji bo fêda xwe* for one's own benefit, in one's own interests
- fêhm = fehîm**
- fêlbazî** *f* cunning
- fêre bûn** *v.i.* to learn; **fêreyî ... bûn** to learn s.th., to become accustomed to s.th.
- fêrî ... bûn** *v.i.* to learn: *ew di demeke kurt de fêrî tirkî bû* he learned Turkish in a short time
- fihêt kirin** *v.t.* to assess, to price
- fîkar(e)** *f* worry
- fikir** *f* idea, thought; **~în** *v.i.* to think, contemplate
- filitîn ji** *v.i.* to get rid of
- filosof** *m* philosopher
- find** *f* candle
- fîr-** → **fîrîn**
- fîraq** *m* dishes
- fîrar kirin** to escape, to flee
- fîravîn** *f* lunch, midday meal
- fîrax** (pl) dishes, pots and pans; **~ şustin** *v.t.* to wash the dishes
- fireh** open, wide, spacious; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to open; **dil ~ kirin** to gladden the heart
- fîriyan** *v.i.* to fly away
- fîrîn fir-** *v.i.* to jump, fly: *Mûsa ji kêfan difire* Musa is jumping for joy
- fîrîşte** *m* angel
- fîrk** a rapid motion
- fîrne** *f* bakery
- fîrotîn froş-** *v.t.* to sell
- fîrq = ferq**
- fîrtone** *f* storm, gale
- fitil dan** *v.t.* to twist and turn
- fîstan** *m* dress
- fort** *m* boast
- fransîz** *mlf* French (person)
- frensî** *f* French (language)
- frensîzî** French (language)
- froş-** → **fîrotîn**
- fursend** *f* opportunity
- fûrîn** *v.i.* to bubble, gurgle, boil
- galegal** *f* conversation
- galon** *m* gallon
- gamêş** ox
- garan** *f* herd of cattle
- garis** *m* millet; **~ê misrî** corn
- garsîn** *f* village square
- gav<sup>1</sup>** *f* time; moment, instant; **~a (ku)** when (sub. conj.); **~ û saet** at all times; **di ~ê da** in an instant; **li ~ê de** at that moment
- gav<sup>2</sup>** *m* step, pace; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to step, cross; **~ avetin** to take steps: *edebiyata kurdî di van salên dawî de gavine baş avetiye* Kurdish literature has taken some good steps in these recent years
- gavan** cowherd; **~tî** *f* herding
- gazin = gazind**
- gazind** *m* rebuke, complaint; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to rebuke, reproach; **~ok** rebuking, complaining
- gazi<sup>1</sup>** *m* warrior
- gazi<sup>2</sup>** *f* call, shout; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to call, speak to
- geh** when; **geh ... geh** sometimes ...

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- sometimes  
**-geh** *suffix of place*  
**gehandin** (dial. var.) = **gihandin**  
**gehîştin** (dial. var.) = **gihîştin**  
**gel** much, many, most; **~ejmar** plural;  
**~ek(î)** very, a lot, many: *~ek ji wan*  
many of them; **~êrî** popular  
**gelempêr** general, public; **bi ~î** mostly,  
generally  
**geli** *m* mountain pass, canyon  
**gelo** whether; interrogative particle, “I  
wonder if”  
**gemar** *f* filth  
**gemî** *f* ship  
**genim** *m* wheat  
**ger** if; **~çi** even if, although  
**gerandin gerîn-** *v.t.* to turn, rotate; to  
take for a walk; to produce  
**gerden** *f* neck  
**gerdenî** *f* necklace  
**gerdûnî** universal  
**gerek** necessary, should, must, ought to;  
**~bûn** to be necessary  
**geremol** *f* complexity, confusion  
**gerihan** (dial. var.) = **geriyan**  
**geriyan** *v.i.* to go around, roam around;  
**~li (pey)** to look for  
**germ** warm, hot: *~a havînê* the heat of  
summer; **~a, ~ayî** *f* warmth; **~î** *f*  
warmth  
**Germanya** *f* Germany  
**gerş** dirty  
**geş** red, blossoming, flaming, happy; **~**  
**bûn** to blossom, flame up (fire), be  
happy; **~î** *f* happiness, flourishing  
**gevde** *f* mange; **bi ~** mangy  
**gevez** crimson  
**gevizandin** *v.t.* to make writhe; **xwe ~** to  
roll oneself around  
**gevizîn** *v.i.* to writhe  
**gewde** *m* body; **~ê xwe dan hev** to curl  
up; **~ê xwe girtin** to hug oneself  
**gewr** light grey, whitish; **~o** “whitey”  
**gewre** large, big  
**gêj** dizzy, spinning; **~bûn** *v.i.* to be  
dizzy; **~kirin** *v.t.* to make dizzy,  
make lightheaded: *germa havînê tu*  
*gêj kiribâyî* the heat of summer had  
made you dizzy  
**gêr** crooked, uneven  
**gêrik** ant  
**gêrt** lethargic  
**ghêj-** → **gihîştin**  
**giha = giya**  
**gihan gihê-** *v.i.* to reach; **~din -gihîn-**  
*v.t.* to deliver; **xwe gihandine ser** to  
get oneself to  
**gihaştin gehîj-** *v.i.* to reach, arrive; to  
mature  
**gihîştin gihîj-/gîj-/gihêj-/ghêj-** *v.i.* to  
reach, arrive  
**gihîj-** → **gihîştin**  
**gijgijîn** *v.i.* to be knit (brow)  
**gincir** ???  
**gir** *m* hill  
**gir** *m* rancorous, grudging; **~girtin** *v.t.*  
to have a grudge  
**gir-** → **girtin**  
**giramgîr** respectful  
**giramî** *f* respect  
**giran** heavy, deep (voice); serious,  
grave, plodding; **~î** *f* gravity, weighti-  
ness; **~biha** precious, expensive; **~**  
**firotin** *v.t.* to sell at a high price,  
overcharge  
**girav** *f* island  
**gircî gircî** frozen solid  
**girê** *f* knot, tumor; **~dan** *v.t.* to tie, to  
connect: *navê bajêr li cem min bi*  
*navê nanê firnê, şekir û helawê hatibû*  
*girêdan* for me the word ‘city’ was  
connected to the words ‘bakery  
bread,’ ‘sugar,’ and ‘halvah’; **pişta**  
**xwe ~ dan bi** to turn one’s back on,  
to be unmindful of  
**girêkî** Greek  
**girik** *f* conundrum; hillock  
**giriyan** *v.i.* to weep



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- gîrî** *m* weeping, crying  
**gîrîn** *v.i.* to weep; *f* weeping  
**gîrîng** important; **~î** *f* importance  
**gîrs** great; **bi ~î** greatly  
**gîrtin gir-** *v.t.* to catch, seize  
**gîrtîgeh** *f* prison  
**gîrtîxane** *f* prison, place of detention  
**gîştî** general, public; totally  
**givaştin givêş-** *v.t.* to press, squeeze  
**givegîv** *f* gentle blowing of the wind  
**gîvîn** *v.i.* to roar (wind)  
**gîya** *f* grass, greenery  
**gîyan** *m* soul  
**gîj-** = **gihîj-**  
**gîr** *f* grasp; **xistin ~ û helboqê** *v.t.* to en-  
 snare  
**gîrodarî** *f* struggle  
**gîr û helboq** *f* trap, entrapment  
**gîya** = **giya**  
**gol** *f* lake: *~a Wanê* Lake Van  
**golik** *m* calf  
**gopal** *m* stick; **~ das** sickle  
**gor<sup>1</sup>** *f* method, manner, way; **li ~(a) ...**  
 according to, in the opinion of  
**gor<sup>2</sup>** *f* grave; **~istan** *f* cemetery  
**gorî** *f* sacrifice; **ez bi ~** please  
**gorn** *f* tomb  
**goşt** *m* meat  
**gotar** *f* article  
**gotîn bêj-** *v.t.* to say: *tu bêjî nebêjî* no  
 matter what you say; *f* word: *bi ~eke*  
*din* in other words; **ji X re Y ~** to call  
*X Y: gelo mirov kane ji berhemên ku*  
*bi zimanên din têne nivîsandin re*  
*bibêje berhemên kurdî?* I wonder if  
 can one call works that are written in  
 other languages Kurdish works?;  
**~xweş** well-spoken  
**gotûbêj** *f* talk, conversation  
**gov** *f* barn  
**govend** *f* Kurdish line dance; **~ê girtin**  
*v.t.* to dance a line dance  
**goya** you'd think  
**gr-** = **gir-** (**girtin**)
- guçik** *m/f* ??? ear  
**guh** *m* ear; **~ dan** *v.t.* to listen; **bi ~**  
**girtin** *v.t.* to grab by the ear; **~dar** *m*  
 listener; **~darî kirin** *v.t.* to listen; **ber**  
**guhan ketin** *v.i.* to be heard  
**guhan** *m* udder  
**guhar** *m/f* pearl ??? **earring** ???  
**guharîn** *v.i.* to change  
**guhartin guhêr-** *v.t.* to change  
**guhastin = guhaztin**  
**guhaztin guhêz-** *v.t.* to transport, carry,  
 move; **mala xwe ~** to move one's  
 home  
**guhdar** *m* listener; **~î kirin** *v.t.* to listen  
**guherandin guherîn-** *v.t.* to change  
**guhertin** (dial. var.) = **guhartin**  
**guj** fierce (storm)  
**gujîn** *v.i.* to howl  
**gul** *f* flower  
**gulan** *f* May  
**gule** *f* bullet; **~baran kirin** *v.t.* to fire,  
 open fire on  
**gulik** *f* flower  
**gulî** *m* braid, tress  
**gulle** = **gule**  
**gulte** *f* clump  
**gund** *m* village; **~î** *m/f* villager; **~îtî** *f*  
 rusticity  
**guneh** *m* sin, fault; **~karî** *f* crime, of-  
 fense, fault; **avêtina ~ên xwe** expia-  
 tion for one's sins  
**gungilî** thick, matted  
**gunîçin** ??? a thick protective mat  
 against thorns, etc.  
**gupe gup kirin** *v.t.* to pound (heart)  
**gur<sup>1</sup>** *m* wolf  
**gur<sup>2</sup>** strong, powerful; **~ kirin** to fill  
**gurdarî** *f* attention; **~ kirin** to pay rapt  
 attention  
**gurg** = **gur<sup>1</sup>**  
**gurî** bald, scabby  
**gurîn** *f* clamor, noise  
**gurmîn gurm-** *v.i.* to make a loud noise  
**gurz** *m* hank of hair

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- guvahî** *f* testimony  
**guvaştin** (dial. var.) = **givaştin**  
**guvegûv** (dial. var.) = **givegûv**
- ha = han**  
**hakim** *m* ruler, governor  
**hal** *m* condition, state; **ji ~ ketin** to be exhausted, worn out  
**halan** *f* yell, shout  
**halhalk** (dial. var.) = **al'al**  
**han** (in constr. w/ word it modifies) this very, that very: *wê roja han* on that very day; *ev tîrsa han bi serpêhatiya te girêdayî bû* this very fear was connected to your experience  
**hatin yê-/wer-** (v.i., pres. ind. **têm**, neg. **nayêm**, pres. subj. **bêm/werim**) to come; (+ inf.) passive  
**hatî** *f* future  
**havêtin** (dial. var.) = **avêtin**  
**havîn** *f* summer  
**havîtin** (dial. var.) = **avîtin**  
**hawîrdor** *f* surroundings, environment; **~ên wê** those around him  
**hawurdor** (dial. var.) = **hawîrdor**  
**hay** *f* feeling, awareness (*ji* of), attention: *~a min jê tune bû* I had no awareness of it; **~dar** aware  
**hazir** ready, present; **~î** *f* preparation; **~î kirin** to make preparations  
**heb<sup>1</sup>** *m* grain, bit; pill: *~ekî aqil* a grain of sense; **~ek(î)** a little, a bit, slightly  
**heb<sup>2</sup>** *f* a single thing, item, individual, one  
**hebandin** *v.t.* to love  
**hebe nebe** one way or another  
**hebkî = hebekî** (see **heb**)  
**hebûn** *v.i.* to exist: *di zimanê me de pir gotinên kurdî hene ku me nebihîstine* there are many Kurdish words in our language we haven't heard; (with subject + possessive) to have; **hebû tunebû** once upon a time  
**hehecik** martin, swallow
- hecûm** *f* attack, assault  
**heçê** whatever, whoever  
**hedam** sense ???  
**hedef** *f* goal  
**heft** seven; **~e** *f* week: *bi ~yekê* within a week; **~eyî** weekly; **~ê** seventy  
**heger** if  
**hej** movement; **li ~ û liv û weş ketin** *v.i.* to toss and turn  
**hej = hez**  
**hejandin** *v.t.* to shake: *wî serê xwe hejand* he shook his head; *min destê wî hejand* I shook his hand  
**hejar** poor: *~ên kurdan* the poor Kurds  
**hejiyan** *v.i.* to move, shake  
**hejîk** love, affection  
**hejîn = hejiyan**  
**hejmar** *f* number, issue (of a journal)  
**hejmartin hejmêr-** *v.t.* to count, enumerate: *dîhatin hijmartin le ser her deh tiliyên destan* they could be counted on all ten fingers of the hands  
**hejmêr-** → **hejmartin**  
**hek** *m* right; **di ~ê** *prep.* concerning, about  
**heke** if  
**hel** *m* protected place  
**helaw** *f* halvah  
**helbest** *f* poetry, verse: *~a serbest* free verse; **~kar** *m* poet; **~van** *m* poet  
**helbet** of course  
**hel-bijartin** *v.t.* to select, choose  
**hel-dirandin** *v.t.* to tear apart  
**Heleb** *f* Aleppo  
**heliyan** *v.i.* to melt, disappear  
**heliz** an herb  
**helk û bêhn** breath  
**hel-pekandin li xew** *v.t.* to rouse from sleep  
**helqe** *f* ring  
**hem...hem** both...and  
**hema** thus  
**heman** that very  
**hember** equal; **~î** *f* equality; **li ~î**

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- towards, vis-à-vis, across from
- hembêz = hemêz**
- hemd** *m* will, volition; **bê** ~ reluctantly, involuntarily; **hatin ser** ~ê **xwe** to come to one's senses
- hemdemî** contemporary
- hemêşe** always
- hemêz, hembêz** *f* bosom, embrace; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to embrace
- hemî = hemû**
- hemmanê** scarcely, barely
- hemû** all, every; ~**ya(n)** all of them
- hengam** time: *di ~ekê de* at one and the same time, at once
- heps** *f* prison, imprisonment; ~**xane** *f* prison
- her** every; ~ **û** ~ always and ever; ~**ku** ... **-tir** the more ... the more: *dengê ji ez:mên herku diçû bêtir dibû* the sound from the sky kept getting louder; ~ **tenê** at least: *her tenê çend heftiyan carekê* at least once every few weeks
- her-** → **çûn**
- herbî** *f* war department
- herd** valley ???
- herehereyî** worldly strife, turmoil
- herejor** steep
- herê = erê**
- herêm** *f* district, region
- herf** *f* letter of the alphabet
- herikîn** *v.i.* to move, to flow
- herimandin** *v.t.* to ruin, make a mess of: *wî jiyana li wan herimandiye* it has ruined their lives
- herî<sup>1</sup>** very, exceedingly, most (superlative prefix)
- herî<sup>2</sup>** *f* mud
- hertim** always; ~î usual
- herweha** thus, so also
- herwiha** (dial. var.) = **herweha**
- hes** *f* feeling, emotion; ~**asiyet** *f* sensitivity
- hesibandin** *v.t.* to count, take into consideration: *ew xwe weke kurd nahesi-*
- bînin* they don't count themselves as Kurds
- hesin** *m* iron; ~**gêr** *m* blacksmith; ~î made of iron; ~**ker** *m* blacksmith
- hesiyan/hesîn** *v.i.* to feel; ~ **bi** to perceive, be aware of
- hesp** *m* horse
- hesret** *f* pining, longing, regret; **li ~a** longing for
- hest** *f* feeling
- heste** *f* lighter
- hestik** *m* bone
- hestî** *m* bone
- heşî = êşîn**
- heşîn** green; ~**ahî** *f* greenness
- heşt** eight; ~ê eighty
- heta** even; (prep.) up to, until; ~ **(ku)** (conj. + neg. subj.) until: *heta neyê guhartin jî dê wiha bidome* until it is changed it will remain like that
- hetanî = heta**
- hev** each other, together, co-, same; **ba** ~ **hatin** to get together, cooperate; **bi** ~**du re** together; **bi** ~ **re** with each other, together; **ji** ~ **ketin** to fall apart; **li** ~ together; **li ser** ~ altogether; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to collect, put together
- heval** *m/f* friend; ~**bend** *m* proponent; ~**tî** *f* friendship
- hevedudanîn** *v.t.* to put together, to compound
- hevdû** each other
- hevgirtî** assembled
- hevîr** *m* dough
- hevkar** *m/f* co-worker; ~î *f* cooperation
- hevok** *f* sentence; ~**sazî** syntax
- hevpeyvîn** *f* conversation
- hevraz** (dial. var.) = **efraz**
- hevrişim** *m* silk
- hevvelatî** *m/f* compatriot
- hew** no more, not any more: *hew dixwim* I can't eat any more
- hewa** *f* air, weather; ~ **guhastin** *v.t.* to have a change of climate

KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- hewale** *m* air  
**hewandin -hewîn-** *v.t.* to give shelter to, protect  
**hewcedar** needy, in need; **~î** *f* need, necessity  
**hewe** (dial. var.) = **we**  
**hewes** *f* passion  
**hewg** *f* throat  
**hewil** *f* attempt; **~dan** *v.t.* to attempt  
**hewk** = **hewg**  
**hewqas** that much, so much  
**hewranî** *m* a type of cloak; **~yekî reş** a black cloak, a sign of mourning  
**hewş** *f* courtyard  
**hey** continuously, (+ verb) to keep on  
**heya** = **heta** for, up to, until: *heya demeke dirêj* for a long time; **~ku** (conj.) while, as long as  
**heybet** *m* fearfulness; **~girtî** fearful  
**heyecan** *m* excitement  
**heyf** *f* pity; **~a ...** it's too bad about ...; **~a ... hatin bi** to feel sorry for: *heyfa min bi te tê* I feel sorry for you  
**heyhat** alas!  
**heyîn** *v.i.* to live  
**heyran** amazing!, incredible!  
**heyst** eight  
**heystê** eighty  
**heyv** *f* moon, month; **~a çarde şevê** the full moon  
**heyran ... çi?** what do you mean ...?  
**heywan** *f* animal  
**hez kirin ji** *v.t.* to like, enjoy: *min jê hez kir* I liked it  
**hezar** thousand  
**hê** still, yet  
**hêç** furious, quick-tempered  
**hêdî hêdî** little by little  
**hêdîka** slowly, softly  
**hêj** still, (with comparative) even  
**hêja** valuable, worthy; **ne** ~ worthless  
**hêk** *f* egg  
**hêl<sup>1</sup>** *f* side, direction  
**hêl<sup>2</sup>** vigor, strength, power; **bi** ~ vigorously, aloud  
**hêl<sup>3</sup>** trace, track  
**hêl-** → **hiştin**  
**hêlan** *v.t.* to leave  
**hêlûn** *f* bird's nest; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to nest, to settle in  
**hênik** cool; **~ayî** *f* coolness  
**hêre kirin** *v.t.* to look  
**hêriş** *f* attack; **~ kirin/anîn/birdin** *v.t.* to make an attack: *cendirme hêrişî ser malê dikin* the gendarmes are attacking the house  
**hêrişker** attacking  
**hêrs** *f* anger; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to anger; **~ê ketin** *v.i.* to get angry  
**hêsan** easy; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to facilitate, make easy; **~î** easy  
**hêsir** *m* tear  
**hêsir** captive, prisoner  
**hêstir<sup>1</sup>** *f* mule  
**hêstir<sup>2</sup>** = **hêsir**  
**hêşîn** green (of plants), bluish (of animals); **~ayî** *f* greenery, verdure; **~î** *f* greenery  
**hêştir** *f* camel  
**hêt** *f* thigh  
**hêvar** = **êvar**  
**hêvî** *f* hope; **~dar** hopeful; **bê**~ hopeless; **li ~ya ... bûn** to wait for, be in expectation of ...; **(li) ~ya ... man** to lie in wait for ...  
**hêwan** *f* porch  
**hêwir** at rest, calm  
**hêz** *f* strength, power  
**hicûm** *f* attack  
**hijmartin hijmêr-** (dial. var.) = **hejmartin**  
**hikim** *m* sovereignty, power; verdict, judgment; **hatine ser** ~ to come to power; **~ dayîn** to make a judgment  
**hilanî** kept, preserved  
**hil-anîn (hil-în-)** *v.t.* to take away; to keep, preserve  
**hil-avîtin** *v.t.* to go, stick (**li ... ra**

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- through something)
- hil-bijartîn** *v.t.* to choose
- hil-dan** *v.t.* to lift, raise
- hil-dirandin** (dial. var.) = **hel-dirandin**
- hil-girtin** *v.t.* to bear, endure; to shoulder (a responsibility, burden)
- hil-ketin** *v.i.* to come about by chance
- hil-kêşan** *v.i.* to climb up, out
- hil-kutan** *v.t.* to knock, rattle
- hilmis** poke; ~ **dan bi** to poke
- hil-pekandin** (dial. var.) = **hel-pekandin**
- hil-qedimîn** *v.i.* to stand up
- hil-şandin li ser** *v.t.* to bring down on
- hil-weşandin** *v.t.* to break up, split apart: *piştî hilweşandina sîstema Sovyetê* after the break-up of the Soviet system
- hil-weşîn** *v.i.* to break up, split apart
- him...him** both...and
- himber** (dial. var.) = **hember**
- himbêz kirin** *v.t.* to embrace
- himêz** armful; ~ **kirin** = **himbêz kirin**
- hin** some, a few, several: *hin rûpel* a few pages, several pages; *hin ji wan* a few of them; ~**ên wan** some of them; ~**ekan ...** ~**ekan** some ... others
- hinarok** cheek
- hind<sup>1</sup>** = **hin**; **hinde cara hindek** every once in a while
- hind<sup>2</sup>** *f* measure, extent: *ji ber hindê jî* to a certain extent; ~**ik** slight, few, little bit; ~**ikahî** *f* minority
- hinda** *prep.* until
- hindav** *f* direction; ~**a ...da** toward
- hindir** = **hundur**
- hiner** = **huner**
- hingê** then, at that time; therefore, for that reason
- hingiv** *m* honey
- hingî** then, at that time
- hingûr** *f* twilight
- hirî** *f* wool
- hirsîyan** *v.i.* to fall down, spill over or out
- hiş** *m* awareness, sense; ~ **be** be quiet!; **bi** ~ intelligent, smart
- hişin** = **hêşin**
- hişk** dry, solid, frozen; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to freeze; ~**ahî** *f* solidity, rigidity; ~**asayî** *f* dry, cold air
- hiştin hêl-** *v.t.* to let go, leave, allow; **Xwedê te bihêle** may God preserve you!
- hişyar** awake, sober; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to awaken; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to wake
- hizandin** (dial. var.) = **hejandin**
- hizib** *f* political party
- hizir** *f* thought, idea; **li hizra ... da bûn** to be thinking about ...
- hîm<sup>1</sup>** *m* foundation, basis; ~**avêj** *m* founder
- hîm<sup>2</sup>** = **hîn<sup>2</sup>**
- hîn<sup>1</sup>** still, yet: *ew ~ nehatiye* he hasn't come yet; ~ **bêtir** even more
- hîn<sup>2</sup>**: ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to learn; ~**î kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wê ez hînî pir tiştan kirin* she taught me many things; ~**î ... bûn** to learn how to (+ inf.)\
- hîna** = **hîn<sup>1</sup>**
- hînga** = **hingê**
- hîs** *f* feeling, emotion; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to feel
- hîştin** = **hiştin**
- hîv** (dial. var.) = **heyv**
- hîvî** (dial. var.) = **hêvî**
- hîz** *m/f* skin sack
- hogiç** *m* mountain ram
- hogir** accustomed, intimate friend; *m* environment
- hol** *f* environment, surroundings; **xwe gihandin** ~**ê** to come forth, come about, arrive
- holê** thus, in this manner; in view
- holik** *f* hut
- hon** (dial. var.) = **hun**
- honik** cool; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to cool down; **dilê xwe ~ kirin bi** to console oneself with

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- hov** wild; ~**îfî** *f* wildness  
**hovan** over there  
**hoy** *m* condition, circumstance: *di hoyên teng de* in narrow straits, in a tight spot  
**hozantî** *f* poetry  
**h.p. = heta paşî** etc., et al.  
**hukum** *m* order; ~**darî** *f* rule; ~**darî kirin** *v.t.* to rule  
**hukûmet** *f* government  
**humanîst** *m* humanist; ~**î** humanistic  
**hun** (obl. **we**) you (pl.)  
**hundir** (dial. var.) = **hundur**  
**hundur** *m* inside; ~**ê** *prep.* inside of; **di ~ê ... de** within: *di ~ê deh salan de* within ten years  
**huner, hiner** *f* art, skill; ~**mend** *m* artist  
**hur** free, at liberty  
**hurmetgir** respectful  
**hustû** *m* neck  
**huzûr** *f* presence  
**hûn = hun**  
**hûr**<sup>1</sup> small, little; ~ ~ in little bits, in small pieces; ~ ~(**î**) **bûn** *v.i.* to be smashed to bits; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to crumble; ~ **mûr** small items, little things  
**hûr**<sup>2</sup> *m* paunch  
**hûrik** *m* small piece, bit, sliver; ~ ~ slight(ly)  
**hwd (her wekî din)** etc.  
  
 (because the distinction between initial *i* and *î* is not consistently maintained, the two letters are alphabetized together)  
**î‘dam** *f* execution, death sentence  
**idare kirin** *v.t.* to direct, manage  
**îdeolojî** *f* ideology  
**îfade** *f* testimony  
**îflas** *f* bankruptcy; **çûne** ~ *v.i.* to go broke  
**î‘lan kirin** *v.t.* to announce  
**ilham** *f* inspiration  
**‘ilmî** scientific  
  
**Îlon** *f* September  
**imkan** *m* possibility  
**împaratorî** *f* empire  
**îmtihan** *f* examination  
**îmtiyaz** *f* concession: *îmtiyaza neftê* oil concession  
**înce** then, in that case  
**Îngilîstan** *f* England  
**Îngilîz** *m/f* English; ~**î** *f* English language  
**inkar kirin** *v.t.* to deny  
**insan** human being, one; *pl* people  
**înşa** *m* composition  
**iptidai** elementary  
**îrad** *f* objection  
**Îran** *f* Iran  
**Iraq** *f* Iraq  
**îro, îroj** today  
**îrû** (dial. var.) = **îro**  
**îsal** this year  
**îsfehanî** wrought silver  
**Îskenderûn** *f* Iskenderun, Alexandretta  
**Islamiyet** *f* the religion and traditional learning of Islam  
**ispat kirin** *v.t.* to prove, establish  
**israf** *f* expenditure: *israfeke enerjîyê* an expenditure of energy  
**israr kirin** *v.t.* to insist  
**istifade kirin ji** *v.t.* to make use of  
**îstgah** *f* station  
**‘îsyân** *f* rebellion  
**îş** *m* work, affair, job: *çi îşê min bi tirkan re heye?* What do I have to do with the Turks?  
**îşellah** God willing, I hope  
**îşev** tonight  
**işk** dry  
**işkence** *f* torture; ~ **kirin bi** *v.t.* to torture, torment  
**işkestin** (dial. var.) = **şikestîn**  
**îtiraz** *f* objection  
**‘iyar** *m* skin, pelt  
  
**jahr** (dial. var.) = **jehr**

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- jan** *f* pain, ache; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to pain  
**jar** poor; ~**î** *f* poverty  
**jehr** *f* poison  
**jendirme** *f* gendarmerie  
**jengorî** rusty  
**jê = ji + wî/wê**  
**jêhatî** worthy  
**jê-kirin** *v.t.* to excise, cut out, cut off  
**jêr** down  
**jêrbar** heavy laden; ~**î** *f* being heavy laden  
**ji** *prep.* from, to, for, with  
**ji ... re** *ccmp.* with  
**ji ... ve** *ccmp.* from  
**ji ber ... ve** *ccmp.* before  
**jibîrkirin** → **bîr**  
**jihevdeketî** fragmented, fallen apart:  
*civateke* ~ a fragmented society  
**jimar** *f* number  
**jin** *f* woman, wife; ~**ik** *f* woman  
**jinûvezayin** *f* rebirth, renaissance  
**ji weşdaketî** scattered about  
**jiyan<sup>1</sup>** *f* life  
**jiyan<sup>2</sup> jî-** *v.i.* to live  
**jiyin = jiyân<sup>2</sup>**  
**jî** *enclitic* also, even, emphasizes preceding word  
**jî-** → **jiyan<sup>2</sup>, jîn**  
**jîn jî-** *v.i.* to live  
**jîndar** alive, living; **dinya** ~ the world of the living  
**jîr** talented, skillful; ~**î** *f* diligence, talent  
**jmartin jmêr-** *v.t.* to count, to enumerate  
**jor** above, up  
  
**k-** → **kirin**  
**ka** (attention-getting particle): *ka mêze* ke come, look!; *ka li ku ye?* now where is it?  
**ka** *f* straw, hay  
**kabûs** *f* nightmare  
**kafiye** (dial. var.) = **qafiye**  
**kal** aged; *m* old man, grandfather; ~**e-**  
  
**mêr** *m* elderly gentleman  
**kalîte** *m* good quality  
**kalkabûs** *m* nightmare demon  
**kalo** *m* old man  
**kambax** ruined, devastated; devastating;  
~ **kirin** *v.t.* to ruin, devastate  
**kanê = kanî<sup>2</sup>**  
**kanî<sup>1</sup>** *f* spring, source  
**kanî<sup>2</sup>** where is/are?  
**kanîn** (dial. var.) = **karîn**  
**kanun** *pl* winter months  
**kanun** a narrow, steep mountain road  
**kapik** *f* bran  
**kar<sup>1</sup>** *m* job, work; ~**bidest** *m* authority;  
~**ker** *mlf* worker; ~**ûbar** *m* work, business, everything entailed by s.th.; ~  
**kirin** to work, to penetrate; **bi- anîn**  
*v.t.* to use  
**kar<sup>2</sup>** kid (goat, deer, &c.)  
**karik** kid goat  
**karîn** (*v.i.*, neg. pres. **nîkarim**, past (dî)karibûm, neg. past. **nîkaribûm**, subj. (bi)karibim) to be able (+ subj. to)  
**karneval** *f* carnival  
**karto** stale  
**karzezal** baby deer, fawn  
**karzan** expert  
**kasik** *m* globe  
**kastîn** *f* howl  
**kaş** *m* slope, hill; ~ **bûn** to fall backwards  
**kat kirin** *v.t.* to divulge  
**kaxet = kaxez**  
**kaxez** *f* paper  
**kaxiz = kaxez**  
**kazkaz** *f* wail  
**kebanî** *f* lady: *kebanîya malê* the lady of the house  
**keç** *f* girl; ~**ik** *f* little girl  
**ked** *f* stick; ~**a kesekî xwarin** to get beaten by s.o.  
**kef<sup>1</sup>** *f* foam: ~*a sawûnê* soapsuds; ~ **dan**  
*v.t.* to foam

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- kef<sup>2</sup>** *f* palm (of the hand)  
**kefen** *m* burial shroud; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shroud  
**kefi** *f* kefiya, Arab headdress  
**kefteleft** *f* activity, work, enterprise  
**kej** *f* fur; ~ **da-bûn** *v.i.* to get long fur  
**kek** *m* elder brother  
**kel<sup>1</sup>** boiling; ~ **û gerî** crying and weeping  
**kel<sup>2</sup>** *m* bull  
**kelandin kelîn-** *v.t.* to boil  
**kelas** *m* corpse, body  
**kelberû** wild  
**kel** *f* an outcropping of rock  
**kelem<sup>1</sup>** oak  
**kelem<sup>2</sup>** *m* thorn; obstacle, difficulty, trick  
**kelem<sup>3</sup>** *m* cabbage; ~**ê Brukselê** Brussel sprout  
**keleşçe** *f* handcuff; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to handcuff  
**kelên** *f* opportunity, chance  
**kemîn** *f* ambush; ~ **girtin** to lie in ambush  
**ken** *m* laughter; ~**ıyan** *v.i.* to laugh  
**ken-** → **kenîn**  
**kendal** *f* side, slope, bank  
**kengê, kengî** when?  
**kenîn** *v.i.* to laugh  
**ker<sup>1</sup>** donkey; *ne ker ketiye, ne hîz diriyaye, û ne doşab rişiyaye* (prov.) “no donkey has fallen, no skein has been ripped, and no molasses has been spilled,” i.e. nothing at all has happened  
**ker<sup>2</sup>** deaf  
**ker<sup>3</sup>** quiet, silent  
**keramet** *f* miracle  
**kerb** *f* sorrow, grief; **bi ~a ... çûn** *v.i.* to empathize with ...  
**kerem** generosity, benefit; *ji ~a xwe please, if you would be so kind*  
**kerî** *f* herd; piece  
**kermî** *f* snout
- kerpîç** *m* sun-baked mud brick  
**kerwan** *m* caravan  
**keser** *f* sorrow, grief; ~**vedan** *f* sorrowing  
**kesk** green  
**keşf kirin** *v.t.* to discover  
**keştî** *f* boat  
**keşin kev-** *v.i.* to fall; ~ **li ber ...** to object to, oppose; **bi ser ~** to come up, to surface  
**kev-** → **keşin**  
**kevanî = kebanî**  
**kevçî** *m* spoon  
**kever** spotlessly white  
**kevin** ancient  
**kevîr** *m* stone, rock  
**kevnar** ancient  
**kevnabajar** *f* ancient seat  
**kevnepereş** conservative  
**kevnosovyet** *f* the ex-Soviet Union  
**kew** partridge  
**kewanî = kebanî**  
**kewtîn** *v.i.* to bark  
**keys** *f* opportunity, advantage  
**kezeb** *f* liver; womb; ~ **şewitan** to feel sorry, be distressed  
**kezi** *f* braid of hair  
**kezk** *f* strand of hair  
**kez kirin** *v.t.* to bite  
**kê** → **kî**  
**kêf** *f* pleasure, joy; *li ~a wî nedihat* she wasn't enjoying it; ~**xweş** happy; ~**xweşî** *f* happiness, pleasure, rejoicing; ~ **û sefa** pleasure  
**kêl** *m* grave  
**kêlek** *f* side, edge  
**kêm** few, little bit; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lessen; ~ **mabû ku** (+ subj.) almost: *kêm mabû ku dila te ji kêfa ji şinga te derkeve* your heart almost leapt out of your breast from joy; ~**anî** *f* deficiency, inadequacy; ~**asî** *f* paucity; ~ **û zêde** more or less; **bê~asî** flawless(ly); **bi ~anî** *f* at least



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- kêr<sup>1</sup>** *f* knife  
**kêr<sup>2</sup>** *f* benefit, profit, effect; **bi** ~î ...  
**hatîn** to be of benefit to ...: *bi kêrî çî îê?* what's the use of it?; **bi**~ useful  
**kêrûşk** rabbit  
**kês = keys**  
**kêşan** *v.t.* to pull, draw; **cixar** ~ to smoke cigarettes  
**kêz** *f* bug, insect; ~îk *f* bug  
**kibrît** match; ~îroş matchseller  
**kifş** clear, apparent  
**kîl<sup>1</sup>** *f* collyrium; ~ **kirin** to paint the eyes with collyrium  
**kîl<sup>2</sup> kirin** *v.t.* to wave; **dest** ~ **ji** ... **re** to wave the hand at  
**kîm** *m* corner  
**kîn** short; ~î *f* shortness; **bi** ~î shortly, slightly  
**kinc** *pl* clothes  
**kinciç** *m* rag  
**kir** → **kirin**  
**kiras** *m* shirt  
**kirêt** ugly, shameful; ~î *f* ugliness, defilement, shame  
**kirêwe** *m* blizzard  
**kirin k-** *v.t.* to do; ~ **ku** (+ pres. subj.) to make (as if to do s.th.), almost to do s.th.: *wî kir ku tişteki bibêje, lê ne got* he almost said something, but he didn't; **ji xwe** ~ to take off (clothes), disrobe: *min kincên xwe ji xwe kir* I took off my clothes; **te dikir û nedikir** do what you might; **min kir û nekir** no matter what I did  
**kirîn kir-** *v.t.* to buy  
**kirûmat** in stony silence  
**kişandin kişîn-** *v.t.* to pull, draw; **dest** ~ **ji** to withdraw from  
**kişkişandin** *v.t.* to drag  
**kitêb** *f* book; ~xane *f* library  
**kitkit** *f* detail  
**kivş = kifş**  
**kî** (obl. **kê**) who?  
**kîjan** which?
- kîn** *f* revenge, feud: *kîna xwe bi hev re hene* they are having a feud; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to take revenge  
**kînga** ever; when  
**kîs** *m* sack, bag; **ji** ~ê **xwe** out of one's own pocket  
**kîso** *f* tortoise  
**klasifikasyon** *f* classification  
**klaşnîkov** *f* Klashnikov rifle  
**ko = ku<sup>2</sup>**  
**koç kirin** *v.t.* to decamp, move; ~î ... **kirin** to move to  
**kok<sup>1</sup>** *f* stitch  
**kok<sup>2</sup>** *f* root, stub  
**kolan** *f* street  
**kolan kol-** *v.t.* to dig, dig out, research; ~**din kolîn-** *v.t.* to dig  
**kole<sup>1</sup>** trick, deceit; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to deceive; ~**dar** tricky, deceitful  
**kole<sup>2</sup>** captive, slave  
**kolonyalîst** colonialist  
**kom** *f* pile, group; ~ **bûn** to gather, assemble; ~**a san** pack of dogs  
**komar** *f* republic: *Komara Mehabadê* the Republic of Mahabad  
**komel** *f* society, organization: *Komela Karkerên Kurd* Kurdish Workers Society; ~**ayetî** social  
**komik** *f* small group  
**kon** *m* tent  
**kongre** *f* congress  
**kor, kûr** blind; ~ ~ **fikirîn** to be lost in thought  
**kor û kend** *m* depression  
**koşîk** *f* pavilion  
**kovar** *f* journal  
**kovî** wild, ferocious  
**kox** *f* coop: *koxa mirîşkan* chicken coop  
**koxik** *f* hut, shack  
**ku<sup>1</sup>** where?; **ji** ~ where from?, **li** ~ where, where at?  
**ku<sup>2</sup>** that (subordinating conj.); unless  
**kuç** *f* large rock  
**kuderê** where?

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- kufuk** *m* snot; **kufkê poz** snot; **kufkê guh** earwax; **~girtî** snotty
- kuj** *m* corner
- kuj-** → **kuştin**
- kul** *f* wound, pain, suffering; *adj.* infected, inflamed, suffering
- kulav** *m* felt mat
- kulek** *f* smoke hole
- kulfet** *f* job, duty: *xudê kulfet* employed, holding down a job; maid, female servant; wife
- kulik** *m* finger; **~ekî dan ser** to put a finger on, point to
- kulî** *f* flake of snow
- kulîlk** *f* wild flower
- kullî** cotton
- kulm** *f* fist; **~ik** *f* fist
- kulmoz** *m* beehive
- kultur** *f* culture
- kum** *m* cap; **keça ~sor** Little Red Riding Hood
- kun** *f* hole; **kun kun kirin** *v.t.* to poke holes in
- kundkî rûniştin** *v.i.* to hunker down
- kunkunî** pitted, pockmarked
- kur** *m* boy, son
- kur kirin** *v.t.* to cut (the hair)
- kurd** *m/f* Kurd; **~andin** *v.t.* to Kurdicize; **~istan** *f* Kurdistan; **~ayetî** *f* Kurdishness; **~hiz** Kurdophile; **~iyetî** *f* Kurdishness; **~î** Kurdish
- kurdmançî** Kurmanji Kurdish
- kurm** *m* worm; **~ik** *m* little worm; **~î** wormy, mangy, maggoty
- kursî** *f* chair, seat: *kursiya şerefê* the seat of honor
- kurş** *f* frozen snow; **~enegirtî** not frozen solid
- kurt** short, brief; **~ayî** *f* shortness: *bi kurtayî* briefly; **~eçîrok** *f* short story; **~edem** *f* moment
- kuruf** *f* mound of snow
- kusan** how
- kuskusandin** *v.t.* to squint
- kuştin kuj-** *v.t.* to kill
- kut xistin li** *v.t.* to take a puff on (a cigarette)
- kut** peck, (dog's) bark; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to clack, clatter, rattle
- kutan** *v.t.* to strike; **çavên xwe jê ~** to blink the eyes
- kutatirîn** least
- kuxîn** *v.i.* to cough
- kuxuyan** *v.i.* to cough
- kûç** call to a dog
- kûçe** *f* (obl **kûçê**) lane
- kûçik** *m* dog
- kûd** lame
- kûl** *f* ???
- kûlîlk = kulîlk**
- kûr**<sup>1</sup> (dial. var.) = **kor**
- kûr**<sup>2</sup> deep; **~ nêrîn** to look closely; **~ahî** *f* depth; **~anî** *f* depth
- kûşke** small, tiny
- kûvî** (dial. var.) = **kovî**
- kwîr** blind
- kwêşî, kwîşî** (dial. var.) = **kîso**
- labîrent** *f* labyrinth
- lablabik** *m* marsh: *kwêşiyê lablabik* marsh turtle
- laîk** secular
- lal** mute, speechless
- lampe** *f* lamp, light
- land** *f* belly
- landik** *f* cradle
- laş** *m* body, corpse
- lat** *f* boulder
- latînî** Latin
- lava kirin** *v.t.* to plead; **~yî** *f* pleading
- lavan = lava**
- law** *m/f* youth, child; **~ik** *m* infant
- lawur** *m* wild animal
- layiq** worthy
- lazim** necessary
- lebitîn** *v.i.* to move about
- leheng** *m* champion, hero
- lehî** *f* flood, torrent

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- lekîm** *m/f* tentacle ???
- lenger** *f* tray
- lep** *m* paw
- leplepî** twinkling ???
- lerizîn = lerzîn**
- lerizîner** trembling
- lerizok** trembling
- lerz** *m* trembling
- lerzandin lerzîn-** *v.t.* to shake
- lerzîn** *v.i.* to tremble, shake
- leş** *m* body; ~**bizdîn** ???
- leşker** *m* soldier
- lev** aimless ???; ~ **ketin** *v.i.* to chatter (of the teeth)
- lewaş** thin flat bread
- lewhe** *f* sign
- lewma** for this reason, therefore
- lewra, ji lewra** because
- leyistin leyiz-, lîz-** *v.t.* to play, play (a part); to play around (*bi* with): *wî bi nivîsên min dileyist* he used to play around with my writings
- leyiztin** (dial. var.) = **leyistin**
- leylan** *f* mirage
- Leypçig** *f* Leipzig
- lez** *m* haste; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to make haste; **bi** ~ in haste, hastily; **bi** ~ **û bez** in all haste, as fast as possible
- lezandin lezîn-** *v.t.* to hasten, to accelerate
- lezet** *f* pleasure
- lê<sup>1</sup>** but; ~**belê** on the other hand
- lê<sup>2</sup>** = **li + wî/wê**
- lê bûn bi** to be afflicted with
- lê-dan lê-d-** *v.t.* to strike, play (instrument); cut off: *bila mîr serê min lê-bidit* let the prince cut my head off
- lê-gerîn** *v.t.* collect
- lêh: di lêhê ... de** *ccmp.* for, in support of
- lêkolîn** *f* research; ~**er** *m* researcher
- lêv** *f* lip, seashore
- lêvişkêstî** with a broken lid
- lê-xistin** *v.t.* to beat, to play (musical instrument), to ring (telephone)
- li** *prep.* in, at, to; also forms the first element of a number of compound prepositions; see the second element
- lib** *m* copy (of a book), flake (of snow), drop (tear); unit, single item
- liberxwe** free, unhindered
- Libnan** *f* Lebanon
- lihêf** *f* quilt
- lihîstin** (dial. var.) = **listin**
- likumîn** *v.i.* to trip
- ling** *m* foot, leg; **li ser ~an** standing, on foot
- lipaşmayî** backward; ~**n** *f* backwardness
- liq** *f* branch
- liqandin** *v.t.* to hang; **xwe** ~ to hang (int.)
- liser vebûn** *v.t.* to diagnose
- liv** *f* motion, movement; ~ **lê dan**, ~ **lê xistin** *v.t.* to put in motion
- livandin livîn-** *v.t.* to move, put in motion: *destikên keştiyê zû dilivandin* he was moving the oars of the boat quickly
- livyan = livîn<sup>1</sup>**
- livîn<sup>1</sup>** *v.i.* to move, be in motion, stir
- livîn<sup>2</sup>** *m* bed, bedding
- livok** unstable
- lixwekirin** *f* manner of dress
- lîlandîn** *v.t.* to ululate
- lîsê** *f* high school; ~ **xwendin** to attend high school
- lîstik** *f* game, play, sport
- lîstin lîz-** *v.i.* to play
- lîz-** → **listin**
- lojman** *f* lodging
- loma** for that reason, therefore
- luht** naked, bare
- luks** deluxe
- lûle** *f* pipe, barrel (of a rifle)
- lûrîn** *v.i.* to bay
- lûsîn** *v.i.* to perch
- ma** interrogative particle: with affirma-

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- tive questions a negative answer is expected: *ma rast e?* that's not right, is it?; with negative questions an affirmative answer is expected: *ma ne rast e?* isn't that right?; with other interrogatives *ma* gives the sense of "ever": *ma tu yê çi bikî bi kêrê?* What ever are you going to do with a knife?
- maç kirin** *v.t.* to kiss
- Maden** *f* Maden, also known as Paxirmaden, city northwest of Diyarbekir
- maf** *m* share, portion; right; **~nas** appreciative
- makîne** *f* machine, car
- mal<sup>1</sup>** *f* house, home: *mala min mala te* my house is your house; **~bat** *f* family; **~mezin** belonging to a great family; **~xwê** paterfamilias
- mal<sup>2</sup>** *m* goods, possessions, wealth: **~ê ticaretê** commercial goods
- mal-** → **malîştin, miştin**
- malava** (vocative particle) hey!, see here!
- malîştin mal-** *v.t.* to rub, rub out
- maliye** *f* tax office
- ma'lûmat** (pl) information
- mam** *m* paternal uncle
- mamostatî/etî** *f* pedagogy; **~atî/etî kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wî mamostetiya zîmanê erebî dikir* he used to teach the Arabic language
- mamostayî kirin** *v.t.* to teach: *wî mamostayiya rewşenbîrî ya gelek rewşenbîrên kurd kir* he taught many Kurdish intellectuals how to be intellectuals
- mamoste** *m* teacher;
- man mîn-** *v.i.* to remain, stay, dwell; **ne~** to cease to exist, to be no more: *nema xweya kir* he never appeared again; **hindik** ~ (+ subj.) to be about to, to be on the verge of: *hindik dima fener bitemire* the lamp was on the verge of going out
- mandî** exhausted; **~bûn** *f* exhaustion
- ma'ne** (const **ma'na**) *f* meaning; **~wî** moral, spiritual
- mange** *f* cow
- manî** constraint, obstacle
- mantîq** *m* logic
- ma'qûl** reasonable; **~ dîtîn** to consider reasonable: *wî pêşniyaza min maqûl dît* he considered my proposal reasonable
- mar** *m* (obl **mêr**) snake
- mar kirin** *v.t.* to marry (**li** to)
- marş** *f* march, anthem
- mase** *f* (obl **masê**) table
- mast** *m* yogurt
- maşellah** goodness! (said to ward off the evil eye when something is admired or praised)
- maş** silent
- maşmayîn** *f* astonishment
- mayî(n)** other
- mazlûm** tyrannized; **~iyet** *f* tyrannization
- mazot** *f* kerosene
- me** → **em**
- me-** alternative negative subjunctive and imperative prefix = **ne-**
- mebest** *f* intent
- mebin** (archaic negative 3rd pl subjunctive of **bûn**) they may not be: *gelek mebin jî* even though they may not be many
- mecal** *f* opportunity: *ta niha mecal tune bû* until now there has been no opportunity; **~ birrîn** *v.t.* to take an opportunity away
- mecbûr** obliged; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to oblige, force
- meclis** parliament
- medeniyet** *f* civilization
- medinî** civil
- medrese** *f* religious school
- mefhûm** *f* concept
- meh** *f* month

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- Mehabad** *f* Mahabad  
**mehkeme** *f* court  
**mehkûm** condemned; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to condemn  
**mehlûl** dissolved; ~ **bûn** to be dissolved  
**mehr** *f* marriage contract; ~ **birîn** to conclude a marriage contract  
**mehrûm ji** deprived of  
**mehû kirin** *v.t.* to wipe out  
**mejî** *m* marrow  
**mejûl** occupied; ~ **bûn li ser** *v.i.* to be occupied, busy with  
**mekan** stance, position  
**mekteb** *f* school  
**mela** *m* (obl. **melê**) mulla  
**mele** (dial. var.) = **mela**  
**melevan** *m* swimmer; ~**î** *f* swimming  
**melkemot** the angel of death  
**me'mûr** government official  
**mencil** a copper pot  
**mendik** an herb  
**meqale** *f* article  
**merasîm** *f* ceremony  
**merbend** *f* bond, fetter  
**mereqdarî** *f* interest, inquisitiveness, curiosity  
**mereq kirin** *v.t.* to wonder  
**merg** *f* death  
**merhele** *f* stage: *di merhela ewel de* in the first stage  
**meriv** *m* person, one (impersonal): *gava meriv li cihekî dimîne* when one stays in a place  
**merîd** *m* disciple, devotee  
**merkez** *f* center; ~**î** central: *hukûmeta merkezî* central government  
**mesaj** *f* message  
**mesel** *f* example; ~**en** for example  
**mesele** *f* matter  
**mestîr** larger, bigger  
**mes'ûliyet** *f* responsibility  
**meş** *f* walking: *meşa xwe domand* he continued walking; ~**andin** *v.t.* to put into practice; ~**iyân/-în** *v.i.* to walk  
**metleb** ???  
**mewlûd** *f* a poem celebrating the birth of the Prophet Muhammad, traditionally recited on festive occasions  
**mexsed** *f* intent, intention  
**meydan** *f* field; **anîn ~ê** *v.t.* to bring to the fore  
**meyeldar, meyildar = meyldar**  
**meyîn** *v.i.* to remain  
**meyl** *f* inclination; ~**dar** predisposed (**ji ...re** to); ~**darî** *f* bias, predisposition  
**mezel<sup>1</sup>** *m* grave, tomb  
**mezel<sup>2</sup>** *f* room  
**mezheb** *m* sect  
**mezin** big, large, great; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to grow up; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise, bring up; ~**ahî** *f* greatness; **bi ~bûna ...** as vast as  
**mê** *f* female  
**mêj** long ago; **ji ~ ve** from long ago  
**mêjî** *f* brain, mind  
**mêjîn** *v.i.* to suck, suckle  
**mêjvemayî** remnant, relic  
**mêr<sup>1</sup>** *m* man, husband; ~**anî** *f* manliness; ~**ik** *m* fellow, guy; ~**xas** *m* gentleman  
**mêr<sup>2</sup>** → **mar**  
**mêrg** *f* meadow  
**mêrxas** brave  
**mêş** *f* bee; ~**a hingivî** honeybee  
**mêtro** *f* metro, subway  
**mêvan** *mlf* guest; ~**darî** *f* visit; ~**perwerî** *f* hospitality; ~**xane** *f* reception room  
**mêze kirin li** *v.t.* to look at, see  
**miç** shut, closed; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shut, cover  
**mideh** *m* period of time  
**midûr** *m* director, principal  
**mihî** ???  
**mihrican** *f* celebration, festival  
**mij** *m* mist  
**mijîn** (dial. var.) = **mêjîn**  
**mijûl bi ... ve** occupied, involved with; ~**î** *f* occupation, activity

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- mikan = mekan**  
**mil** *m* neck, shoulder; support, aid; side, direction; **bi** ~ê **yekî girtin** *v.t.* to come to s.o.'s aid, to lessen s.o.'s burden; **ji** ~ê **din** on the other hand  
**milet** *m* nation; ~**perwer** nationalistic  
**milî** national  
**min** → **ez**  
**mindal** *m* child  
**minet** *f* obligation; **bê** ~ generous  
**minnet = minet**  
**miqam** *m* musical mode  
**miraz** ??? wish  
**mircan** coral, coral bead  
**mirin** **mir-/mr-** (*dimire, dimre*) *v.i.* to die  
**miriyan = mirin**  
**mirî** dead  
**mirîd** *m* devotee  
**mirîşk** *f* chicken  
**mirov** *m* man; *f* woman; *mlf* person; ~**atî** *f* humanity, humaneness, chivalry  
**mirwarîd** *mlf* ??? pearl  
**misilman** Moslem  
**Misîr** *f* Egypt; **misrî** Egyptian  
**mişt ji** full of, filled to the brim with  
**miştîn mal-** *v.t.* to sweep  
**mit man** *v.i.* not to make a sound  
**mit û mat** utterly silent  
**mixabin** unfortunately  
**mizgîn** *m* good news; ~**î** *f* present given to a person bearing good news  
**mî** *f* sheep  
**mîh = mî**  
**mîn-** → **man**  
**mîna** (prep.) like; ~**ku** (conj.) as, while  
**mînak** equal, similar; *m* example: *weke mînak* for example; ~**î** *f* similarity  
**mîr** *m* prince; *f* princess; ~**ek** princeling  
**mohr** *f* seal, stamp; ~**xistin** *v.t.* to seal, put a stamp on  
**mor = mohr**  
**more** cracked (as a mud wall)  
**moz(e)** flying insect  
**mr-** → **mirin**.  
**mudet** *m* period  
**mudîr** *m* school principal  
**muesese** *f* institution  
**muhlet** *f* grace period, respite  
**munaqese** *f* debate; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to debate  
**munasebet** *f* occasion; **bi** ~**a** on the occasion of  
**muxtar** *m* village chief, elder  
**muzîk** *f* music  
**mû** *m* hair, strand of hair; iota: *ne mûwek* not an iota  
**mûrî** *f* ant  
**na-** (*negative prefix for present indicative verbs*) not  
**nalîn** *v.i.* to wail, cry out  
**name** *f* letter  
**namûs** *f* honor; womenfolk  
**nan** *m* bread; ~**pêjî** *f* bakery  
**nar** *m* pomegranate  
**narîn** delicate  
**nas** acquainted, known, familiar; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to know, be acquainted with, recognize; ~**andin** *v.t.* to introduce, make known; **dan naskirin** *v.t.* to introduce  
**nasiyar** familiar  
**nasnav** *m* identity  
**nav<sup>1</sup>** *f* middle; **di** ~**a** ... **de** in the midst of; **li** ~ **hev de girtin** to surround; ~**în** middle (adj.), central: *Rojhilata Navîn* the Middle East  
**nav<sup>2</sup>** *m* name; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to name; ~**andin** *v.t.* to name; ~**dar** famous, renowned; ~**no** notorious; ~**notî** *f* notoriety  
**navbera** *prep.* between, among  
**naverok** *f* contents  
**navik** *f* waist  
**navneteweyî** international  
**navnîşan** *f* address

## KURMANJI KURDISH

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>navteng</b> <i>f</i> girth   | ment  |
| <b>naxêr</b> no   | <b>nerindî</b> evil   |
| <b>naxir</b> <i>f</i> herd  | <b>nerm</b> soft, gentle, fine; <b>~ahî</b> <i>f</i> softness, gentleness; <b>~ik</b> softly, gently                          |
| <b>naxwe</b> this being so  | <b>nesir</b> <i>f</i> prose   |
| <b>naylon</b> <i>f</i> plastic: <i>tûrikên</i> ~ plastic bags   | <b>neşên</b> unhappy  |
| <b>naynik</b> = <b>neynik</b>   | <b>netewe</b> <i>f</i> nation; <b>~yên Yekbûyî</b> the United Nations; <b>~yî</b> national; <b>~yîtî</b> <i>f</i> nationalism |
| <b>nazik</b> fine, delicate   | <b>nevî</b> <i>m/f</i> grandchild, offspring  |
| <b>ne</b> not; <b>~ ... ~</b> neither ... nor; <b>~ ... lê</b> not ... but; <b>ne-</b> ( <i>negative prefix for subjunctive, imperative, and past-tense verbs</i> ) not | <b>Nevroz</b> <i>f</i> Persian New Year's day   |
| <b>nebeled</b> uninformed, unknowing  | <b>newal</b> <i>f</i> valley  |
| <b>neçar</b> helpless; <b>~ man</b> to have no alternative; <b>~î</b> <i>f</i> helplessness; <b>ji ~î</b> with no alternative   | <b>nexş</b> miracle; <b>~în</b> miraculous  |
| <b>nedarî</b> <i>f</i> poverty  | <b>nexşe</b> <i>f</i> map   |
| <b>nedî ve, ji</b> suddenly   | <b>nexwe</b> otherwise  |
| <b>nefel</b> <i>f</i> clover  | <b>nexweş</b> sick, ill; unpleasant; <b>~î</b> <i>f</i> sickness, disease; <b>~xane</b> <i>f</i> hospital                     |
| <b>nefes dan</b> <i>v.t.</i> to huff and puff; to be out of breath  | <b>nexuyayî</b> invisible   |
| <b>nefret</b> <i>f</i> hatred; <b>~ kirin ji</b> <i>v.t.</i> to hate, abhor   | <b>neyar</b> <i>m</i> enemy, opponent, foe  |
| <b>nefs</b> <i>f</i> self; <b>~a xwe karîn</b> to control oneself; <b>~piçûk</b> humble; <b>~piçûkî, ~piçûkahî</b> <i>f</i> humility                                    | <b>neyînî</b> <i>f</i> destitution  |
| <b>neft</b> <i>f</i> oil  | <b>neynik</b> <i>f</i> mirror   |
| <b>neh</b> nine   | <b>neynok</b> <i>f</i> fingernail, toenail  |
| <b>neheqî</b> <i>f</i> injustice  | <b>neynûk</b> = <b>neynok</b>   |
| <b>nehy</b> prohibition   | <b>nezanî</b> <i>f</i> ignorance  |
| <b>nejihêvûdurebûyîn</b> <i>f</i> indivisibility and inseparability   | <b>nêçirvan</b> <i>m</i> hunter   |
| <b>nema</b> not...again   | <b>nêçîr</b> <i>f</i> game, prey; <b>çûn ~ê</b> <i>v.i.</i> to go after game  |
| <b>nemaze</b> especially  | <b>nêçîrvan</b> <i>m</i> hunter   |
| <b>nemir</b> undying, immortal: <i>dibe xwediyê navekî nemir</i> he possesses an immortal name  | <b>nêrevan</b> <i>m</i> scout   |
| <b>nemirovane</b> unmanly, cowardly   | <b>nêrîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to look; <i>f</i> view, speculation  |
| <b>nenas</b> unacquainted, unfamiliar, unknown; <b>~ê</b> unacquainted with   | <b>nêşan</b> <i>f</i> target, mark; <b>~ kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to take aim at, to focus on                                    |
| <b>nepixandin nepixîn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to blow up, inflate  | <b>nêv</b> (dial. var.) = <b>nîv</b>  |
| <b>nepixîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to swell   | <b>nêvî</b> (dial. var.) = <b>nîvî</b>  |
| <b>neqandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to select, choose   | <b>nêzîk</b> near; <b>~ahî</b> <i>f</i> proximity; <b>~î</b> near to, nearly  |
| <b>nerazî</b> discontent; <b>~bûn</b> <i>f</i> discontent-  | <b>nêzîkatî kirin bi</b> <i>v.t.</i> to approach  |
|   | <b>nifirîn</b> <i>f</i> malediction, curse  |
|   | <b>nifş</b> <i>m</i> generation   |
|   | <b>nifûs</b> <i>f</i> identity card   |
|   | <b>nig</b> <i>m</i> foot; <b>~ên xwe zêdeyî xwe avêtin</b> to overstep one's bounds   |
|   | <b>nigardar</b> beautiful   |
|   | <b>niha</b> now; <b>berî</b> ~ before now, ago  |

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- nihe = niha**  
**nihêran** expectant, apprehensive  
**nihêrîn li** *v.i.* to look at, to notice; to look upon, regard (**wek** as)  
**nihêrtîn** (dial. var.) = **nihêrîn**  
**niho** (dial. var.) = **niha**  
**nijad** *m* race; ~**perest** racist  
**nijde** *f* brigandage  
**nik** *f* side, direction; toward, to; *prep.* next to, with, to, for  
**nikil** *m* beak  
**nikilandin nikilên-** *v.t.* to peck  
**nimêj** *f* prayer; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to pray  
**nimûne** *f* example: *ji bo nimûne* as an example, for example; ~**nde** *f* example  
**niqutandin** *v.t.* to drip  
**niqutîn** *v.i.* to drip  
**nisbet bi** relative to  
**nisxe = nusxe**  
**nîşan = nîşan**  
**nîşk: ji ~ê (~a) ve** suddenly  
**nîştin nê-/niş-** *v.i.* to sit  
**nişandin** *v.t.* to draw, to mark  
**nivîstin -niv-** *v.i.* to sleep  
**nivîz ???**  
**nivîn<sup>1</sup>** *m* (usually pl) bed; ~**ê nexweşiyê** sick bed; **destek** ~ a set of sheets and bedding material  
**nivîn<sup>2</sup> -niv-** *v.i.* to lie down, sleep  
**nivîsandin** *v.t.* to write  
**nivîsar** *f* writing, text  
**nivîsevan** *m* writer  
**nivîsîn** *v.t.* to write  
**nivîskar** *m/f* writer; ~**î kirin** to write, engage in writing  
**nivîskî** written  
**nivş = nifş**  
**nivz** half  
**niwal** *f* small valley  
**niyet** *f* intention  
**nixabtîn = nuxumandin**  
**nixamtîn = nuxumandin**  
**nixumandin = nuxumandin**
- nizar** *m* mountain side (where the sun never shines)  
**nizîm** low  
**nîjad = nijad**  
**nîn** none, nothing  
**nîsan** *f* April  
**nîşan** *f* sign, mark, military decoration; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to show; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to indicate  
**nîv** half; ~ **saetê** half an hour; ~**cî** half done; ~**ê şevê** midnight; ~**roj** *f* noon; ~**sedsal** *f* midpoint of a century  
**nîvek** *f* half  
**nîveruh** half-dead  
**nîvişkestî** cracked  
**nîvî** *f* middle, midpoint, half  
**nîzing** (dial. var.) = **nêzîk**  
**nod** ninety  
**nojdarû** *f* panacea  
**nok** *f* chickpea; ~**a tahtê** pebble  
**nola** (*prep.*) like: *nola hev* like each other  
**noqim bûn** *v.i.* ???  
**not = nod**  
**nozdeh** nineteen  
**nu** new; **ji ~ ve** all over again  
**nuçêbûyî** new-born  
**nudem** modern  
**nuh = nu**  
**nuha** (dial. var.) = **niha**  
**nuhatî** new, newly come about: *nivşê nu* the new generation  
**nuhîfî** *f* newness, novelty  
**nujen** newly invented, new-fangled, modern  
**nuka** (dial. var.) = **nuha**  
**nusxe** *f* copy  
**nuvejîn** *f* renaissance  
**nuxumandin** *v.t.* to cover, veil  
**nuxumîn** *v.i.* to be covered, veiled  
**nuyîfî** *f* novelty  
**nuzewicî** newly-wed  
**nû = nu**  
**nûh = nu**



## KURMANJI KURDISH

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>nûjen = nujen</b>  | <b>paseport</b> <i>f</i> passport  |
| <b>nûner</b> representative   | <b>paş</b> <i>m</i> the back; <b>li ~ serê</b> <i>prep.</i> behind;  |
| <b>NY = Neteweyên Yekbûyî</b> the United Nations  | <b>~ê xwe avetin bi</b> <i>v.t.</i> to throw oneself into s.th.; <b>~eroj</b> <i>f</i> past, the past; <b>~îngê</b> later; <b>~verû</b> backward; <b>~verûtî</b> <i>f</i> backwardness |
| <b>oda, ode</b> <i>f</i> (obl <b>odê</b> ) room   | <b>paşil</b> <i>f</i> bosom  |
| <b>okyanûs</b> <i>f</i> ocean   | <b>paşî</b> <i>f</i> end; <b>heta paşiyê</b> until the end   |
| <b>ol</b> <i>f</i> religion; <b>~dar</b> religious; <b>~î</b> religious; <b>~perwer</b> religious   | <b>patik</b> <i>f</i> back of the head   |
| <b>ordî</b> <i>f</i> army: <i>Ordiya Sor</i> the Red Army   | <b>paye</b> <i>f</i> high rank, place of honor; <b>~tî</b> <i>f</i> honor  |
| <b>ordu = ordî</b>  | <b>payîz</b> <i>f</i> autumn   |
| <b>'orre 'or</b> <i>f</i> roar  | <b>pejirandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to accept  |
| <b>orte</b> <i>f</i> middle   | <b>pekiyan = pekîn</b>   |
| <b>Osmanî</b> Ottoman   | <b>pekîn pek-</b> <i>v.i.</i> to splash, splatter, rise up suddenly  |
| <b>otorîte</b> <i>f</i> authority   | <b>pekok: stêrka pekok</b> shooting star   |
| <b>pag</b> stable   | <b>pel</b> <i>m</i> leaf, page   |
| <b>pak</b> pure, clean; <b>~hilanîn ji</b> <i>v.t.</i> to get rid of  | <b>pelikan</b> stairs, stairway  |
| <b>pakêt</b> package  | <b>pelk</b> leaf   |
| <b>pal<sup>1</sup></b> <i>f</i> mountainside  | <b>pembo</b> <i>m</i> cotton   |
| <b>pal<sup>2</sup> dan</b> <i>v.t.</i> to push  | <b>pena</b> <i>f</i> refuge, asylum; <b>~ber</b> <i>m/f</i> refugee; <b>~berî</b> <i>f</i> refugee status  |
| <b>palas</b> ???  | <b>pencere</b> <i>f</i> window   |
| <b>pale</b> <i>m</i> worker   | <b>peng</b> ???  |
| <b>pan</b> wide, broad  | <b>pengizandin pengizîn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to make jump, spurt   |
| <b>panatî</b> <i>f</i> expanse, breadth   | <b>pengizîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to spray, spurt  |
| <b>pansiman kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to bandage  | <b>penîr</b> <i>m</i> (obl. <b>penêr</b> ) cheese  |
| <b>papor</b> <i>f</i> stove   | <b>per<sup>1</sup></b> <i>m</i> side   |
| <b>paqij</b> pure, clean; <b>~ kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to clean; <b>~î</b> <i>f</i> cleanliness   | <b>per<sup>2</sup></b> <i>m</i> feather  |
| <b>paqîş</b> (dial. var.) = <b>paqij</b>  | <b>per<sup>3</sup></b> <i>f</i> piece  |
| <b>par<sup>1</sup></b> <i>f</i> part, share   | <b>peran</b> heavy: <i>cezayê peran</i> heavy penalty  |
| <b>par<sup>2</sup></b> last year  | <b>perçe = parçe</b>   |
| <b>par<sup>3</sup></b> <i>f</i> back; <b>ji ~ re</b> from behind  | <b>perçîn</b> rivet; <b>bi hev ~ kirin</b> to rivet together, to patch together  |
| <b>parçe, perçe</b> <i>m</i> piece: <i>du sê perçên kaxizên</i> two or three pieces of paper; <b>~ bûn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to be fragmented; <b>~ kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to fragment | <b>perde</b> <i>f</i> (const. <b>perda</b> ) curtain   |
| <b>parastîn parêz-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to protect, guard  | <b>perdî</b> <i>f</i> ceiling beam   |
| <b>Parîs</b> <i>f</i> Paris   | <b>pere</b> <i>m</i> money   |
| <b>parsî</b> Persian language   | <b>pergal</b> <i>m</i> compass; <b>bi ~ derketin</b> to be encompassed   |
| <b>partî</b> <i>f</i> political party: <i>partiyên kurd yê</i> <i>siyasî</i> Kurdish political parties  | <b>pergî</b> (+ construct) <b>hatin</b> <i>v.i.</i> to come across, find; <b>çûn</b> ~ to go to find   |
| <b>parve kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to distribute  |  |

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- perpîtîn** *v.i.* to flutter: *dilê min diperpîte*  
I get sick at my stomach
- perwaz** *f* flight
- perwerdî** *f* education
- pesîn** *m* praise; **~andin** *v.t.* to praise, to approve of; **wesf û pesnê ... dan** to praise and extol
- pesnê** *m* trace
- petrol** *f* petrolium
- pevgirêdan** *f* connection
- pexşan** *f* prose; **~nivîskar** *m* prose-writer
- pey: li ~** (prep.) behind, after; **di ~ ... de** (prep.) after
- peya** *m* man
- peya bûn** *v.i.* to get out, off, down (from vehicle)
- peyda bûn** *v.i.* to be found: *min zanîbû wê saetê ava germ peyda nabe* I knew there was no warm water to be found at that time; **~kirin** *v.t.* to find
- peyitandin** *v.t.* to prove
- peyivîn** *v.i.* to talk, speak: *ez zêde pê re nepeyivîm* I didn't speak to him long
- peyî hev** one after the other
- peyman** *f* pact, agreement; **~ê girêdan** **ligel** to conclude a pact with
- peyv** *f* conversation, talk, words: *me peyv dagerand ser huner û edebiyatê* we turned the conversation to art and literature; **~ik** *f* expression
- peywendî** *f* relation: *peywendiyên navneteweyî* international relations
- pez** *f* sheep
- pezkîvî** (dial. var.) = **pezkûvî**
- pezkûvî** mountain sheep
- pê<sup>1</sup> = bi + wî/wê**
- pê<sup>2</sup>** *m* foot
- pêçandin pêçîn-** *v.t.* to wrap, roll
- pêçîn pêç-** *v.t.* to roll, wrap;
- pêjîn** *f* feeling
- pêjîn pêj-** *v.i.* to be cooked; *v.t.* to light (cigarette)
- pêk** together; **~anîn** *v.t.* to get together, collect, arrange; **~hatin** *v.i.* to come about, come to be; **~hatin ji** *v.i.* to consist of
- pê-keşin** *v.i.* to catch (fire)
- pêkol kirin** *v.t.* to stick together (snow)
- pêkva** together
- pê-xistin** *v.t.* to light (fire), to switch on
- pêl** *f* wave; **~bûn** *v.i.* to spread out
- pêlpêlî** wavy, undulating
- pênc** five; **~ih, ~î** fifty
- pêra** along with him (*see* **pê**)
- pêrgî** → **pergî**
- pêşîr** *f* collar; windpipe; forefront; area just below the summit of a mountain
- pêş** forward: *mirov ê bi pêş de biçe* one will go forward; **~ketin** to advance; **bi ~ derketin** to come out to the fore; **~eroj** *f* the future; **~de xistin** to promote; **~ketî** advanced
- pêşayîk** *f* forefront
- pêşber** *m* guide, leader; **ketin ~ê** to be faced with; **~î** in the lead, leadership, (prep.) in front of; **~î ... derketin** to lead, go out ahead of
- pêşdexistin** *f* promotion, advancement
- pêşeng** *m* leader, vanguard
- pêşepêşa, li** *prep.* out in front of
- pêşeroj** *f* future
- pêşevan** *m* leader
- pêşgotin** *f* foreword
- pêşiya** *prep.* before, in front of
- pêşî** *adj.* first: *cara pêşî* the first time, *di du-sê salên pêşî de* during the first two or three years; *f* advance: **~ya ... girtin** *v.t.* to prevent
- pêşîk** avant-garde, forerunner
- pêşîn** first
- pêşkeş** *f* present, gift, tribute; **~kirin** *v.t.* to offer (as a gift), to present
- pêşmerge** *m* guerrilla
- pêşniyaz** *f* proposal, suggestion
- pêşveketin** *f* advancement, progress
- pêt** *f* flame
- pêtgirî** lazy, indolent

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- pêwendî bi** *f* connection to  
**pêwîst** necessary; ~î *f* necessity, requirement  
**pêxember** *m* prophet  
**pê-xîstin -xê-** *v.t.* to light, turn on (light)  
**pêxwas** barefooted  
**piç** small, little; ~ek a little bit, for a moment; a little thing  
**pife pif** *f* huff and puff  
**pif kirin** *v.t.* to blow, puff  
**pîfînî kirin** *v.t.* to hiss  
**pij** scattered  
**pijandin** *v.t.* to cook  
**pijîn** *v.i.* to be cooked  
**pijiqandin** *v.t.* to make (blood) gush  
**pijiqîn** *v.i.* to explode, to blow up  
**piling** *m* tiger  
**pilot** *m/f* spark ???  
**pilpilî** ???  
**piqqiqok** *f* bubble  
**pir**<sup>1</sup> very, many, much; ~anî *f* most, majority: *piraniya wan* most of them; *pirraniya caran* most of the time  
**pir**<sup>2</sup> *f* bridge  
**pirç** *f* body hair  
**piroze kirin** *v.t.* to tear to shreds  
**pirs** *f* question; ~ek ji... kirin *v.t.* to ask a question of s.o.; ~gir skeptic; ~girêk *f* question: *pirsgirêka kurdî* the Kurdish question  
**pirsan** *v.t.* to ask (a question)  
**pirtepir** *f* sputtering ???  
**pirtik** *f* sheet (glass, paper)  
**pirtûk** *f* paper, sheet of paper  
**pirtve kirin** *v.t.* to tear to pieces  
**pisîk** *f* cat  
**pismam** *m* cousin  
**pispor, pispûr** *m* expert; ~î *f* expertise  
**pişaftin** *v.t.* to assimilate  
**pişirîn** to ruminate (?)  
**pişt** *f* back, hill; ~a *prep.* behind, on the other side of; ~a xwe dan *v.t.* to turn one's back; ~î *prep.* after; ~î ku *conj.* after; ~germ supported, protected; ~gir *m* supporter; ~girî *f* support; ~re then, later, afterward; ~xwar hunched-over  
**piyale** *f* glass, goblet  
**piyes** *f* play  
**pizot** *m* torch: *çavên wê wek du pizotên êgir bûn* his eyes were like two fiery torches  
**pijame** *m* pyjamas  
**pîn** *f* kick; ~avêtin *v.t.* to kick  
**pîne** ???  
**pipoq** *f* glass  
**pir** old; *m/f* old man, old woman; ~ik *f* grandmother  
**piratî** *f* old age  
**pirhepok** *m* monster ???  
**piroz** sacred, holy; ~ kirin *v.t.* to celebrate; to congratulate: *ew wê roja han mîna karnevalekê pîroz dîkin* they celebrate that day like a carneval; ~bahî *f* congratulations; ~wer holy  
**pis** bad, dirty; ~ik nasty, awful; ~itî *f* obscenity  
**pişîr** (dial. var.) = **pêşîr**  
**piyan** *f* measurement, criterion; ~din **pivên-** *v.t.* to measure  
**PKK = Partiya Karkerên Kurdistanê** Kurdish Workers' Party  
**plan** *f* plan; ~çêker *m* planner; ~ çêkirin to make a plan  
**polâ** *m* steel  
**polîtîka** *f* politics; policy  
**ponijîn** *v.i.* to be engrossed in thought  
**por** *m* hair (on the head); ~reş black-haired; ~zer blonde  
**poşman** regretful; ~ bûn li to regret s.th./doing s.th.  
**poxsîde** sad  
**poz** *m* nose, snout  
**prensîp** *m* principle  
**proje** *f* project  
**protesto kirin** *v.t.* to protest, go on strike, boycott  
**PTT = Post Telefon Telexraf** Post, Tel-

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ephone, and Telegraph  
**pûç** useless, unuseable  
**pûk** *f* snowstorm, blizzard  
**pûrt** *f* hair, fur, pelt; ~ **û** **per** feathery coat  
**pûtperest** idolator; ~**î** *f* idolatry  
**PZ = piştî zayînê** anno domini (AD)
- qaçaxçî** *m* smuggler  
**qad** *f* field, place; ~**a şer** field of battle  
**qaf** *f* head  
**qahf** *m* cave, cavern  
**qail bûn** to accept (**bi**)  
**qal** *f* statement; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to state; ~ **û** **ceng** *f* fight  
**qalçikdayî** frostbitten ???  
**qalik** *m* shell, husk  
**qalind** thick, fat  
**qam** *f* stature, height; measurement for the height of the sun in the sky  
**qamçî** *m* whip  
**qamiş** reed  
**qanser** *f* cancer  
**qanûn** *f* law  
**qarîn** *v.i.* to cry bitterly  
**qasid** *m* messenger, envoy  
**qasî ku** as much as  
**qatil** *m* murderer  
**qayîş, qayîş** *f* strap, thong, belt; rivalry, competition; **bi ... re ketîn** ~**ê** to compete against: *te digot qey ew bi min re ketibû qayîşê* you'd think he was in competition with me  
**qaymeqam** *m* provincial governor  
**qaz** *m* goose  
**qazaxî** *f* butane  
**qe** no, none, at all: *ez qe naxwênim* I don't read at all  
**qebûl kirin** *v.t.* to accept; **wek ... hatin qebûl kirin** to be accepted as  
**qedandin** *v.t.* to finish, to complete  
**qedeh** *f* cup, goblet  
**qeder<sup>1</sup>** *m* amount; ~**ê ...** for the length of ...
- qeder<sup>2</sup>** *f* fate, destiny  
**qedexê** *f* prohibition; (adj) prohibited; ~ **kirin** to prohibit, to ban  
**qedîr** *m* worth; **qedrê ... zanîn** to appreciate; **qedrê xwe girtin** to esteem oneself; ~**gir** appreciative, estimable  
**qedîyan** *v.i.* to end, be finished  
**qefilandin** *v.t.* to tire  
**qefilîn** *v.i.* to get tired  
**Qefqasya** *f* the Caucasus  
**qefsing** *f* breastbone  
**qehbik** *f* harlot  
**qehbîfî = qehpetî**  
**qehêrîn** (dial. var.) = **qehirîn**  
**qehîr** *f* wrath, rage;  
**qehîrîn** *v.i.* to get angry (*ji* at)  
**qehpe** *f* prostitute; ~**tî** *f* prostitution  
**qehwe** *f* coffee  
**qelaş** split open, wounded  
**qelaştin -qelêş-** *v.t.* to split, split open;  
**qelaştina cerahî** surgical incision  
**qelaw** fat  
**qelem** *f* pen  
**qelemrew** *m* realm  
**qelew** (dial. var.) = **qelaw**  
**qelêş- → qelaştin**  
**qelişandin qelişîn-** *v.t.* to split, cleave  
**qelişîn** *v.i.* to be split  
**qelizandin** *v.t.* to make disappear; **xwe** ~ to slip away  
**qelişt** *f* crack  
**qels** weak: *kultura devkî ya Kurdî xurt e lê kultura nivîskî qels e* Kurdish oral culture is strong, but the written culture is weak; ~**î** *f* weakness  
**qelş = qelişt**  
**qelşqelşî** cracked  
**qenc** good, pretty, nice; ~**î** beauty, charitable act, good deed  
**qerar** decision  
**qerax** *f* edge, shore  
**qerçimî** wrinkled  
**qerebalix** *f* crowd, confusion; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to act up, to flail around

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- qereqol** *m* police station  
**qerisîn** *v.i.* to freeze solid  
**qermiç** *f* wrinkle; ~î wrinkled  
**qerpeçe kirin** *v.t.* to hold tightly in one's embrace  
**qesir** *f* palace  
**qest** *f* intention, purpose; ~a ... **kirin** *v.t.* to head toward  
**qeşa** *f* ice  
**qet** (+ neg.) never, not at all  
**qetan** *v.i.* to be finished; be cut  
**qetandin qetîn** *v.t.* to finish; break, cut: *kurdên li derveyî welêt ev zîncîra kirêt qetandine* Kurds outside the country have broken this shameful chain; **ji hev** ~ to part from one another  
**qeter** *m* scales, balance; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to spy (something in the distance)  
**qetîyan = qetan**  
**qewimîn** *v.i.* to happen  
**qewirandin** *v.t.* to drive away  
**qewîn** strong  
**qewl** *f* promise; **ji ~ên xwe vekişîyan** to renege on one's promises, go back on one's word  
**qey** hey; why?; **te digot qey** you'd think, it was as though  
**qeyd** *f* bond, fetter  
**qeyde** *f* rule  
**qeytankêş kirin** *v.t.* ???  
**qeza**<sup>1</sup> *f* district  
**qeza**<sup>2</sup> *f* accident; fate; ~ **û bela** misfortune, calamity  
**qezenc** *f* profit, earnings, advantage: *bi qezenca* ... to the advantage of ...; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to earn, gain, win  
**qêrîn** *v.i.* to scream  
**qîjak** raven  
**qîjik** *f* crow  
**qîlêr(în)** filthy  
**qir kirin** *v.t.* to eliminate, exterminate  
**qiral** *m* king  
**qirax** (dial. var.) = **qerax**  
**qirçeqirç** creak, splintering sound  
**qirdik** *m* clown  
**qirik**<sup>1</sup> *f* crow  
**qirik**<sup>2</sup> *f* throat; ~**talî** *f* bitter aftertaste  
**qirş** *f* stem, branch; ~**ik** *f* twig  
**qise** *f* conversation, talk  
**qismet** *m* fate  
**qiyamet** *f* resurrection; **roja ~ê** doomsday  
**qizwan** terebinth, a small tree  
**qîjeqîj** *f* loud cry, scream  
**qîjîyan** *v.i.* to scream  
**qîl** *m* fang, canine tooth; **ber ~an dan** to sink the fangs into  
**qîm** *f* contentment, satisfaction; ~a **xwe anîn bi** to consent to  
**qîmet** *f* worth, value  
**qîr** *f* cry, shout; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to shout; ~**ewîr** *f* cry, shout; ~**în** *v.i.* to cry out, screech  
**qîrçîn** *v.i.* to scream, screech  
**qîz** *f* daughter  
**qoç** *m* horn (of an animal)  
**qonax** *f* inn; a one-day's distance on a journey  
**qontrol** *f* check  
**qufulîn** *v.i.* to feel very cold  
**qul** *f* hole, opening: *qula rêvîyan* fox hole; ~ **kirin** to pierce  
**qulibîn** *v.i.* to fall down, collapse, scramble down  
**quling** crane  
**quloç** *m* league (measure of distance)  
**quloz bîn** *v.i.* to rise up  
**qulqulî** full of holes  
**qulubîn = qulibîn**  
**qumandan** *m* commandant  
**qunc** *f* corner; **xistine ~ekî asê** to corner  
**quncik** *f* little bit  
**quntar** *f* foot of a mountain  
**quran** *f* the Koran  
**qurane** *f* hinge  
**qurban** *f* sacrifice, victim; **qurbana armanca xwe** a martyr to one's cause

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- qurm** *m* tree stump; *mîna qurmê dara mirî* like a dead tree stump
- qut** cut, cut off; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to get cut off
- qufî** *f* box
- quwet** power; **bi** ~ powerful
- qûç** *f* cliff, height, summit
- qûn** *f* back; ~ **a çiyê** mountain skirt; **li ser ~ê xistin** to topple
- qûntar = quntar**
- qufîk** *f* small box
- ra = re**
- ra-bûn** *v.i.* to rise, arise, get up; to abandon, give up (**li** s.th.)
- ra-girtin** *v.t.* to pick up; **xwe** ~ to recover
- rahetî** *f* ease, comfort
- ra-hiştin** *v.t.* to put down
- ra-ketin** *v.i.* to sleep
- ra-kirin** *v.t.* to take away, pick up; to wake up (trs.); to cancel, abolish; **ji navê** ~ to eliminate
- raman** *f* stance
- ra-man -mîn-** *v.i.* to stand, stay, remain standing; to be perplexed
- ra-medandin** *v.t.* to lay down
- ra-mûsan -mûs-** *v.t.* to kiss
- ran** *m* thigh
- ra-pelikîn** *v.i.* to crawl, creep
- ra-pîvan** *v.t.* to pick up; **gav** ~ to tread
- rapor** *f* report
- raser** superior
- rast** right, correct; ~ **hatin li** to come across; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to correct; **bi ~î** really; ~ **e prep.** straight toward; ~ **erast** really and truly; ~ **erê** correct; ~ **nivîsîn** *f* orthography
- rav** *f* hunting
- ra-westan** *v.i.* to stand up, stop, stand still; **li ser ...** ~ to dwell on, stand up against
- ra-westandin** *v.t.* to make stop
- ra-westiyan = ra-westan**
- rawir** wild animal
- ra-xistin** *v.t.* to spread
- ray** *f* opinion
- ra-zan -zê-** *v.i.* to lie down, sleep
- razdar** mysterious
- razi** contented (**li** with)
- re** *postposition* forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating accompaniment; see the prepositional element
- ref** *m* row; flock (of birds)
- reh** *f* way, road; artery, vein; root; ~ **û penc** roots
- rehet** easy, comfortable, quiet; ~ **î** *f* comfort, ease
- rehm** *f* mercy; ~ **kirin li** to have mercy on; ~ **efî** the late
- rehmet** *f* God's mercy; **çûn ~ê** to pass away
- reîs** *m* head, chief; ~ **î cumhûrê** president of the republic
- rençberî** *f* hardship, trouble
- reng** *m* color; **bi** ~ colored, multi-colored; **bi çi ~î** how?; ~ **e** of all colors; ~ **dêr** *f* description, quality, adjective; ~ **în** varied, colorful
- renî** *f* avalanche
- req<sup>1</sup>** *m* turtle
- req<sup>2</sup>** stiff; ~ **û rût** stiff as a board
- reqem** *f* number
- reqisîn** *v.i.* to dance
- resim** *m* picture
- resmî** official
- reş** black; ~ **girêdan** *v.t.* to go into mourning; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to blacken
- reş û reşatî** *f* anything black or blackish in color
- reşatî** *f* blackness, darkness
- rev** *f* flight, retreat
- revan rev-** *v.i.* to run away
- revandin** *v.t.* to let escape, to take away
- revde** *m* herd, pack; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to form a pack
- revîn = revan**
- rewneq** brightness, brilliance

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- rewrewik** *f* mirage  
**rewş** *f* style, manner  
**rewşenbîr** intellectual  
**rex** *m* side, edge, shore; (prep.) next to, beside  
**rexne** *f* criticism; ~ **girtin li** *v.t.* to criticize; ~**gir** *m* critic  
**rext** *m* cartridge belt  
**reyan** *v.i.* to bark  
**rez** *m* vineyard, orchard  
**rê** *f* (const. **riya**) road, way; *bi wê riyê* in that way; **bi riya** via; ~ **girtin** *v.t.* to block the road, stop, prevent: *kê rê li ber wan girtiye?* who's stopped them?; (**bi**) ~ **ketin** to set off, start out; ~ **kirin** to dispatch, send; **bi** ~ **kirin** to see off  
**rêbendan** *f* February  
**rêber** *m* leader; ~**î** *f* leadership; ~**î kirin** to lead  
**rêbwar** *m* wayfarer  
**rêçe** *f* trace, track; ~ **hildan** *v.t.* to pick up a trail  
**rêj kirin** *v.t.* to wash  
**rêk-xistin** *v.t.* to arrange, put in order  
**rêkxistin** *f* coalition  
**rêl** *f* forest, wood  
**rênçerî kirin** *v.t.* to struggle, suffer hardship  
**rêveçûn** *f* gait, walk  
**rêvebir = birêvebir**  
**rêvî** *m* fox  
**rêvîng** *m* traveler  
**rêwitî** *f* journey  
**rêwî** *m/f* traveler; ~**tî** *f* journey, trip  
**rêz** *f* line; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to line up; ~**kirin** *v.t.* to line up, arrange  
**rêz-girtin ji** *v.t.* to respect, have respect for  
**rêzik** *f* law, rule  
**rêziman** *f* system, arrangement, grammar  
**ricaf** *f* shaking, trembling  
**ricifîn** *v.i.* to tremble  
**rih** *f* beard  
**rihet** (dial. var.) = **rehet**  
**rihm** (dial. var.) = **rehm**  
**rijandin rijîn-** *v.t.* to pour out  
**rijyan** *v.t.* to flow, to spill  
**rijî** *f* scorched part at the bottom of a pot  
**rik** stubbornness, relentlessness, nervousness  
**rikrikîn** *v.i.* to chatter (of the teeth)  
**rind** good, beautiful; well: *ew bi zîmanê îngilîzî rind dizanibû* he knew English well  
**risk = rizq**  
**rivî** (dial. var.) = **rêvî**  
**rivîn** *f* flame  
**riyê** → **rû**  
**rizan** *v.i.* to rot  
**rizandin** *v.t.* to let rot  
**rizgar** saved, rescued; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to escape, be rescued; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to save, rescue; ~**kirî** saved, liberated  
**rizî** rotten  
**rizîn di ... de** *v.t.* to be thrown into  
**rizq** *m* sustenance  
**rîş** *f* beard  
**rîtm** *m* rhythm  
**ro** *f* sun: *dî bin ro(ye)ka havînê de* under a hot summer sun  
**roava** *m* west, dusk; ~**yî** western  
**rohilat** *m* dawn, east  
**rohnî** bright  
**roj** *f* day; **ew** ~ **ev** ~ **e** from that day to this: *ew roj ev roj e malbata min li vî bajarî rûdinê* my family has lived in this city from that day to this; ~**ane** daily; ~**ava** west; ~**hilat** *f* east: *Roj-hilata Navîn* the Middle East; ~**name** *f* newspaper; ~**namegerî** *f* journalism  
**rokrol** *f* role  
**rom** *m* the Ottoman Empire; Ottoman, Turk  
**roman** *f* novel; ~**nivîs** novelist  
**ronahî** *f* light, brightness; **bi** ~**yê derketin** to come to light

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ronakbîr** intellectual  
**ronayî = ronahî**  
**rondîk** *f* tear  
**ronesans** *f* renaissance  
**ruh** *m* spirit, soul; **~iyet** *f* morale, spirit  
**ruhnî** *f* brightness; **ruhniya çavan** light of the eyes, favorite  
**rutbe** *m* rank  
**ruvî** (dial. var.) = **rêvî**  
**rû** *m* (const **riyê**, **rûwê**) face  
**rûbar** *m* river  
**rûhşêrîn** convivial, amusing, light-hearted  
**rûj** (dial. var.) = **roj**; **~kê = rojekê** one day, some day  
**rûkenî** *f* smile, smiling  
**rûmet** *f* honor, respect  
**rûn** *m* oil  
**rûniştevan** *m* inhabitant  
**rû-niştin -nê-** *v.i.* to sit, dwell (the present tense is used only for habitual action; the pres. perf. tense *rûniştiye* means 's/he is sitting,' and the past. perf. tense *rûniştibû* means 's/he was sitting'); **odeya rûniştinê** sitting room  
**rûpel** *f* page, sheet  
**rûs** Russian; **~î** Russian (language)  
**rût** naked, bare  
**rûxan** *v.i.* to collapse  
**rûxandin** *v.t.* to destroy  
  
**sa** *f* (const. **siya**) shadow; **ser siya ... ketin** *v.i.* to get anywhere near ...  
**sa'et** *f* hour  
**sal** *f* year; **~mezin** aged  
**salon** *f* reception room  
**san** → **se**  
**sar** cold  
**satil** *f* bucket  
**saw** terror, fear  
**sawar** *f* bulghur wheat, cracked wheat  
**sax** healthy, well, whole  
**saxik** honest  
  
**sayî bûn** *v.i.* to clear up (weather)  
**saz kirin** *v.t.* to establish  
**se** *m* (obl. pl **san**) dog  
**sebeb** *m* reason  
**sebir** *f* patience; **~ neman** to be impatient: *êdî sebra min nemaye* now I've lost my patience  
**sed** hundred; **~sal** *f* century; **~salî** *f* centenary; **ji ~î** per cent; **bo ~î** per cent  
**seda** *m/f* sound ???  
**sedem** *f* reason, cause  
**seff** *f* classroom  
**seg** *m* dog  
**seh** *f* intuition, feeling; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to understand intuitively  
**sehol** *f* ice  
**Seirt** *f* Siirt; **~î** native of Siirt  
**sekinan/-în** *v.i.* to settle down, to be quiet, to dwell; to tarry; to light (gaze) (*li ser* upon): *ez dixwazim li ser pîrsekê bisekinim* I want to dwell on a question  
**selik** *f* basket  
**semax** *f* endurance; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to bear, to endure  
**Sen** *m* the River Seine  
**seqem** *f* dry cold  
**seqer** *f* Saqar, a poison that drips from a tree in hell  
**ser** *m* head; (prep.) to, toward, on, over;  
**bi ~ ketin** *v.i.* to get ahead, succeed;  
**çûn ser** *v.i.* to attack; **~ê xwe bi ... re êşandin** *v.t.* to trouble oneself with, bother with: *serê xwe bi kultura kurdî re naêşînin* they don't bother with Kurdish culture; **~ û bin** *m* the "ins and outs," everything: *ser û binê vî gundî ez ê bikanibim ji vî pîremêrî hîn bibim* I could learn all there is to know about this village from this old man; **bê ~ û bin** endless  
**seranser: li ~î** (prep.) all over: *li seranserê dinyayê* all over the world  
**serbajar** *m* capital



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- serberdayî** stray, wandering  
**serbest** free; ~î *f* freedom  
**serbilind bi** proud of; ~ahî/~î *f* pride  
**serbixwe** free; ~bûn *f* liberation  
**serdar** *m* leader; ~î *f* leadership, command  
**serdest** *m* overlord; ~î *f* mastery, rule; ~î **kirin** *v.t.* to rule: *yên ku îro serdestiya kurdan dikin* those who rule over the Kurds today  
**sereke** main  
**serencam** *f* end, outcome  
**serêşî** *f* headache  
**serfirazî** *f* distinction  
**sergerdan** perplexed  
**sergevez** pride  
**sergiran** important  
**sergîn** *m* dung  
**sergovend** *f* dance line; **bi serê ~ê gir-tin** to lead a dance line  
**serhed** *f* frontier, border  
**serî** *m* head; ear (of grain); ~ **birdin** to complete; ~ **hil-dan** to rebel; ~ **xistin li** to visit; to apply to; **çûn serî** to come to fruition  
**serhildan** *f* uprising  
**serjorek û serjerek** ups and downs  
**serkarî** *f* direction, leadership  
**serketin** *f* success  
**serma** *f* cold, coldness  
**sermawêj** Libra  
**sermîyan** *m* capital  
**sernivîs** *f* fate  
**sernuxumandî** veiled  
**serok** *m* leader; ~atî *f* leadership; ~cum-hûrê *m* president; ~eşîr *m* chieftain; ~wezîr *m* prime minister  
**serpêhatî** *f* adventure  
**serqot** bare-headed  
**serraf** *m* jeweler  
**sersal** *f* new year's day  
**serserî** careless  
**ser-şuştin** *v.t.* to take a bath  
**sertûj** towering
- serve bûn** *v.i.* to be attached  
**serwer** *m* leader  
**serwext** informed, knowledgeable  
**sewî** *f* level: *rojnameyên me yên roja îroyîn negihîştine sewiya wan* our newspapers of today have not reached their level  
**sewsen** lily  
**seyda** *m* savant  
**seyr** *f* view; *adj* strange  
**seyran** *f* outing; ~ **çê-kirin** *v.t.* to arrange an outing; ~**geh** *f* park, promenade, place for an outing  
**sê<sup>1</sup>** three  
**sê<sup>2</sup>** *f* (constr. **siya**) shadow; **di bin siya ... de** under the aegis of  
**sêpî** *f* tripod  
**sêwî** *m* orphan  
**sêwlek** *m* sole (of a shoe)  
**sibat** *f* February  
**sibeh** *f* morn, dawn: *sibeh heta êvarê* from morning till night; ~ê tomorrow; **vê ~ê** this morning  
**sibetir** *f* the next morning; ~**a wê şevê** the morning after that night  
**sibê = sibeh**  
**sih<sup>1</sup>** angry, irritated; ~itî *f* irritation  
**sih<sup>2</sup> = sî<sup>2</sup>**  
**sijî** *f* puss, filth; ~n *v.i.* to ooze  
**sik û sar** very sad (heart) ???  
**silav** *f* greeting  
**silawat** (pl) benedictions; ~**an kêşandin** *v.t.* to give benedictions  
**simbêl** *m* mustache  
**simsimîn** *v.i.* to leave tracks, to make a trail  
**sincirî** flaming, burning  
**sindoq** *f* box, trunk  
**sing** *f* breast  
**sinif** *f* class, grade  
**sipartîn sipêr- = spartin**  
**sipî = spî**  
**sipîndar** *f* poplar  
**sipîta** *f* whiteness

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- sir** *f* cold wind; ~ **û seqem**, ~ **û serma** *f* biting cold weather
- sirf** only, purely
- sirgûn** *f* exile; ~ **bûn** to be exiled
- siruşt** *f* nature
- sisê** three
- sist** weak; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to weaken, make weak
- sitar** *f* protection
- sitêrk** = **stêrk**
- sitirî** *m* thorn
- sitrân** = **sîran**
- siwarî** mounted, on horseback
- siya** → **sa**
- siyaset** *f* politics; ~ **van** *m* politician
- siyasî** political
- sivik** light, not heavy
- sî<sup>1</sup>** thirty
- sî<sup>2</sup>** *f* shadow; ~ **dan** to cast a shadow
- sîleh** (pl) arms, armament: *sîlehên sivik* light arms
- sîng** *f* breast
- sînor** *m* border, boundary
- sîstem** *m* system
- sîtil** *f* (dial. var.) = **satil**
- Sîwas** *f* Sivas
- sîwaxnekirî** unpenetrated
- sobe** *f* heating stove; ~ **vêxistin** to light a stove
- sofî** Sufi, respectful term of address for an old man; ~ **tî** *f* Sufism, mysticism
- sohbet** *f* conversation, talk
- sol** *f* shoe; ~ **çêker** *m* shoemaker
- sond** *f* oath; ~ **xwarin** to swear an oath
- sor** red; threshed (wheat); ~ **ahî** *f* redness
- sorav** red grape; ~ **î(n)** dark red
- sorgul** rose
- sosin** *f* iris
- sosret** unusualness; **bi** ~ unusual
- soz dan** *v.t.* to promise
- sparin spêr-** *v.t.* to entrust
- spartin** = **sparin**
- spas** thank you; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to thank; ~ **darî** *f* gratitude
- spehî** good-looking, pretty, attractive
- spêda, spêde** *f* dawn
- spêr-** → **sparin**
- spî** white; ~ **tî** *f* whiteness
- standin** (dial. var.) = **stendin**
- stasyon** *f* railway station
- stelih** ordinary, common
- stemkarî** *f* oppression
- Stenbol** *f* Istanbul
- stendin stîn-** *v.t.* to take, get; **bi paş de** ~ to take back
- steyr** = **stêr**
- stêr** *f* star; ~ **k** *f* star; ~ **nas** *m* astronomer; ~ **nasî** *f* astronomy
- stîran stîrê-** *v.t.* to sing
- stîn-** → **stendin**
- sto** = **stû**
- stran** *f* song; ~ **bêj** singer
- stû** *m* neck; ~ **xwar** obedient, cowed
- stûn** *f* column
- stûr** thick, stout
- sufrik** *m* tablecloth
- sur** *f* breeze
- sur'et** *f* speed
- surgûn** = **sirgûn**
- suwar** on horseback; ~ **bûn** to mount
- sûç** *m* crime, fault
- sûd** *m* profit; ~ **wergirtin ji** *v.t.* to profit from
- sûl** *m* waterfall
- Sûriya** *f* (obl **Sûriyayê, Sûriyê**) Syria
- sûxte** *m* theological student
- Swêd** *f* Sweden
- şa** happy, glad; ~ **bûn bi** *v.i.* to be happy with, rejoice over s.th.; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to gladden: *wê pirtûkê dilê min şa kiribû* that book had gladdened my heart; ~ **hî** *f* gladness, happiness
- şafî** Shafiite (school of Islamic jurisprudence)
- şagirt** *m* pupil, apprentice
- şah** *m* king
- şahîd** *m* witness

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- şahîk** shining, brilliant  
**şair** *m* poet  
**şal** *m* traditional baggy Kurdish trousers  
**şalûl** *m* magpie  
**şandin şîn-** *v.t.* to send  
**şanî kirin, ~ dan** *v.t.* to show  
**şano** *f* stage  
**şans** *m* chance  
**şareza** competent; **~yî** *f* competence, expertise  
**şaş** wrong; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to be wrong: *ez ne şaş bim* I wouldn't be wrong; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to mistake; **reya xwe ~ kirin** *v.t.* to lose one's way; **~î** *f* mistake, fault  
**şaşfêhmkirin** *f* misunderstanding  
**şaşik** *f* turban; **~ spî** white-turbaned  
**sax** *m* branch  
**şe = şeh**  
**şeh** *m* comb; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to comb  
**şehîd** *m* martyr  
**şehsiwar** *m* expert horseman  
**şekal** *f* old shoe  
**şekir** *m* sugar  
**şemitandin** *v.t.* to make slide  
**şemitîn** *v.i.* to slip, to slide  
**şeng** tuft of hair  
**şep** *f* blow, slap in the face  
**şepe** *f* snowdrift  
**şepîn** *v.i.* to sink down (into snow)  
**şeqeşeq** noisy sound, chatter  
**şequdeq** "hard knocks"  
**şer** *m* war: *şerê cîhanê yê yekemîn* World War I; **~ kirin, ~ dan (dayîn)** *v.t.* to fight war  
**şeref** *f* honor  
**şerîf** *f* the Sharia, Islamic law  
**şerm** *f* shame; **~dar** modest; **~darî** *f* modesty; **~ kirin ji** *v.t.* to be ashamed of: *min ji xwe şerm kir* I was ashamed of myself  
**şerpeze** destitute; **~ bûn** *v.i.* to be destitute; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to put s.o. in a bad situation, to best  
**şert** *f* condition, qualification  
**şervan** *m* warrior  
**şeş** six  
**şeşt** sixty  
**şev** *f* night; **~reş** *f* dark night  
**şewat** *f* fire  
**şewitandin** *v.t.* to burn  
**şewitîn** *v.i.* to burn  
**şexs** person; **~î** personal; **~iyet** *f* personality  
**şewq** *f* light; **~a elektrîkê** flashlight  
**şê- → şîyan**  
**şelandin şêlîn-** *v.t.* to exploit  
**şêlî** turbid, murky  
**şêlû** (dial. var.) = **şêlî**  
**şênî** *m* inhabitant, (pl) people  
**şêrîn** sweet  
**şêx** *m* sheikh  
**şidet** violence, strength  
**şifêr** *m* driver  
**şîr** *f* poetry  
**şidandin şidîn-** *v.t.* to strike (a match)  
**şik** *f* doubt; **bê** ~ doubtless(ly)  
**şikandin şikîn-** *v.t.* to break  
**şikeft** *f* cave  
**şikêr** *m* rock, mountain crag  
**şikestin şikê-** *v.i.* to break, be defeated  
**şikîr** thanks: *şikîr ji Xweda re* thank God  
**şikîl** form, symbol  
**şil** damp, wet; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to wet, dampen  
**şilfûtazî** buck naked  
**şîpê** on foot  
**şiqitîn** *v.i.* to slip  
**şirket** *f* company  
**şirove** *f* interpretation; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to interpret  
**şistin şo-** *v.t.* to wash  
**şivan** *m* (obl. **şivên**) shepherd  
**şivantî** *f* shepherding; **~ kirin** *v.t.* to shepherd, to be a sheep herder  
**şivên → şivan**  
**şivîr** *m* mountain goat  
**şixul** *m* work; **~în** *v.i.* to work, occupy

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- oneself  
**şiyar şê-** *v.i.* to be able  
**şiyar** awake; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to wake up; ~  
**kirin** *v.t.* to wake s.o. up  
**şîn<sup>1</sup>** blue, green  
**şîn<sup>2</sup> = şwîn**  
**şîn-** → **şandin**  
**şîndar = şwîndar**  
**şîr** *m* milk  
**şîret** *f* advice; ~ **kirin li** *v.t.* to advise  
**şîrîn** sweet, pretty, nice  
**şît** aware, sober  
**şîv** *f* sunset; ~ **a êvarê** nightfall  
**şkandin şkîn- = şikandin**  
**şkev** *f* cupboard  
**şo-** → **şistin**  
**şop** *f* footprint, trace; ~ **ê ji ser xwe**  
**winda kirin** to throw a pursuer off  
track; ~ **gerên** scout, tracker; ~ **hiştin**  
*v.t.* to leave a trace  
**şor<sup>1</sup>** salty, brackish (water); ~ **ayî** *f* salti-  
ness  
**şor<sup>2</sup>** talk, words; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to talk, chat  
**şorbe** *f* soup  
**şoresf** *f* rebellion, uprising; ~ **ger** *m* rebel,  
revolutionary: *şoresgerekî bolşevîk a*  
Bolshevik revolutionary  
**şorezar** *f* desert, wasteland  
**şun = şûn**  
**şuştin** (dial. var.) = **şistin**  
**şuxul** *m* work, occupation; ~ **kirin** *v.t.*  
to work; ~ **andin** *v.t.* to put to work;  
~ **în** *v.i.* to work  
**şû** spouse  
**şûjin û derzî bûn** *v.i.* to stand on end  
(the hair)  
**şûlikîn** *v.i.* to move stealthily  
**şûm** gloomy, inauspicious  
**şûn** *f* place; track, wake: *divê ew têkeve*  
*şîna bavê xwe* he must follow in his  
father's footsteps; ~ **a ... girtin** *v.t.* to  
follow in the wake of, take the place  
of; ~ **da** after: *ji wê salê şûnda* after  
this year; **nuha ~da** henceforth; **di ~a**
- ku** (conj.) instead of  
**şûş** quick, nimble, sleek; **mirina** ~ sud-  
den death  
**şûşaşûş** pieces of glass  
**şûşe** *f* glass  
**şûştin** (dial. var.) = **şistin**  
**şwîn** *f* mourning; ~ **dar** in mourning
- ta<sup>1</sup>** *prep. & conj.* until: *ta niha* up till  
now  
**ta<sup>2</sup>** *m* fever  
**tab** *m* illumination; ~ **anîn** *v.t.* to illumi-  
nate  
**tabî'et** *f* nature  
**tacir** *m* merchant; ~ **î** *f* commerce  
**taht** *f* rock; **noka ~ê** pebble  
**tal** bitter, sharp  
**talde** *f* shelter  
**talyanî** Italian  
**tam** *f* taste  
**tamar = temar**  
**tanq** *f* tank (mil.)  
**taqet** endurance  
**ta'qîb** *f* surveillance: *di bin taqîba*  
*polîsan de* under police surveillance;  
~ **kirin** to keep under surveillance  
**tar** *f* a path through snow  
**Taran** *f* Tehran  
**tarî** dark; ~ **tî** *f* darkness  
**tarîx** *f* history  
**tas** *f* bowl  
**taşt** *m* breakfast  
**tat** *m* rise, hill  
**tav<sup>1</sup>** *f* light, sunlight  
**tav<sup>2</sup>** *f* rainshower  
**tavîk** *f* sunlight  
**tavilê** quickly, soon; immediately  
**taybefî** special; **bi** ~ especially  
**tayek kişandin ji** *v.t.* to shake  
**ta'yîn kirin** *v.t.* to determine, assign,  
appoint  
**tazî** naked; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to strip naked  
**te** → **tu**  
**tebî'î** natural

## KURMANJI KURDISH

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Tebrîz</b> <i>f</i> Tabriz  | straits   |
| <b>tecrube</b> <i>f</i> experience   | <b>tenha</b> alone; <b>bi</b> ~ <b>xwe</b> by him/her/itself, alone   |
| <b>tedrîcen</b> gradually  | <b>tenîšta</b> next to  |
| <b>tefandin</b> - <b>tefn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to put out (light, candle)  | <b>teorî</b> <i>f</i> theory  |
| <b>tefeş</b> <i>f</i> face, countenance  | <b>tep</b> <i>f</i> tap   |
| <b>tefn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to go out (light, candle)  | <b>tepan</b> mallet   |
| <b>tefsîr</b> Koranic commentary   | <b>tepandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to pat, to tap  |
| <b>tehlûke</b> <i>f</i> danger   | <b>tepe</b> <i>m</i> summit, mountain top   |
| <b>tehqîr</b> <i>f</i> deprecation   | <b>teperêp kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to rap   |
| <b>tehsîldar</b> <i>m</i> tax collector  | <b>teq</b> <i>f</i> a sharp sound; ~ <b>û-req</b> loud sound  |
| <b>teht</b> <i>m</i> mountain range  | <b>teqandin teqîn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to burst, explode, to fire, shoot (gun)  |
| <b>tejî</b> (dial. var.) = <b>tijî</b>   | <b>teqîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to burst, explode  |
| <b>tek</b> single, alone, by oneself; ~ <b>û tenê</b> alone, all by oneself  | <b>ter</b> fresh, verdant; ~ <b>î</b> <i>f</i> freshness  |
| <b>tekane</b> lone   | <b>tercîh kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to prefer   |
| <b>teko</b> alone, singly  | <b>tercuman</b> <i>m</i> translator   |
| <b>telaş</b> commotion   | <b>teres</b> pimp   |
| <b>telefon</b> <i>f</i> telephone  | <b>terikî</b> chapped   |
| <b>teletel</b> on tiptoes  | <b>te'rif kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to describe ( <i>ji ... re</i> for, to)   |
| <b>televizyon</b> <i>f</i> television  | <b>terîqet</b> <i>m</i> dervish order   |
| <b>telte</b> <i>f</i> sheet (of ice), crust  | <b>terk</b> <i>f</i> leaving; ~ <b>dan/kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to leave, abandon: <i>gava terka mala xwe da</i> when s/he left home   |
| <b>tem</b> <i>m</i> fog  | <b>term</b> <i>m</i> corpse   |
| <b>temam</b> perfect, complete   | <b>terorîzm</b> <i>f</i> terrorism  |
| <b>temar</b> <i>f</i> artery, vein   | <b>terpilîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to roll   |
| <b>temaşa kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to watch, to look at   | <b>terrî</b> <i>f</i> tail  |
| <b>temaşê = temaşa</b>   | <b>terş</b> livestock   |
| <b>temaşevan</b> spectator, watcher  | <b>tesewif</b> Sufism; ~ <b>î</b> Sufistic  |
| <b>tembel</b> lazy; ~ <b>î</b> <i>f</i> laziness   | <b>te'sîr</b> <i>f</i> influence  |
| <b>temen</b> <i>m</i> life, lifespan, age  | <b>teslîm kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to turn in, to turn over, to submit   |
| <b>temene</b> respect; <b>bi</b> ~ respectfully  | <b>teşkil</b> <i>f</i> organization, formation  |
| <b>temirîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to die ???  | <b>teşt</b> <i>f</i> trough   |
| <b>temiz kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to clean  | <b>teşwîq</b> encouragement; ~ <b>kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to encourage  |
| <b>temsîlkar</b> <i>m</i> representative   | <b>teşxele</b> <i>f</i> trouble, turmoil  |
| <b>tena = tenha</b>  | <b>tetik, tefik</b> <i>f</i> trigger  |
| <b>tendûr</b> <i>f</i> oven, pit; ~ <b>a zik</b> the pit of the belly  | <b>tev</b> all, entire, altogether; together with; ~ <b>a</b> all, entirely, totally; ~ <b>ahî/~ayî</b> <i>f</i> entirety: <i>di tevayiya Ewrûpa</i> all over Europe; ~ <b>da</b> , ~ <b>de</b> altogether, entire- |
| <b>tenê</b> alone, only, except for; <b>bi</b> ~ only: <i>em ferz bikin ku tu bi tenê bikaribî Kurdistanê çêbikî</i> let's assume that you could only create one Kurdistan; <b>ne bi</b> ~ ... <b>lê jî</b> not only... but also; ~ <b>î</b> <i>f</i> misery, loneliness |   |
| <b>teng</b> narrow, tight; ~ <b>asî</b> <i>f</i> difficulty,   |   |

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- ly; **bi ~ayî** entirely, in toto; **xwe ~girê-dan** *v.t.* to get oneself together
- tevdîr** *f* plan
- tevger** *f* industry, activity, movement: *Tevgera Rizgariya Kurdistanê* Kurdish Liberation Movement
- tevizî** numb
- tevizîn** *f* numbness; **~ok** *f* numb feeling
- teví** (prep.) along with; **~hev** altogether; **~ku** (conj.) although
- tevlîhev** confused, mixed up; **~î** *f* confusion
- tevlî** *f* awareness
- tewqîf kirin** *v.t.* to arrest
- texçik** *f* shelf
- textlît** sort, kind: *her du textlît nivîsar* both sorts of writers
- texmîn** *f* guess, thought; **~kirin** *v.t.* to guess, estimate
- text** *m* throne
- texte** *m* board
- teyan** a large basin used in bathhouses
- teyr, têr** *m* bird; **~û tûy** birds and fowl
- teze** new(ly), fresh(ly); **~kirin** to refresh
- tê<sup>1</sup>** = **di + wî/wê**
- tê<sup>2</sup>** = **tu + ê**
- tê<sup>3</sup>** coming, next: *meha ~* the coming month
- tê-gihîştin** *v.i.* to understand, realize
- têk çûn** *v.i.* to break up, split apart
- têkelî** *prep.* along with
- tê-keftin** *v.i.* to go to, wind up (somewhere): *ew dixwaze têkeve cepheyê* he wants to go to the fronts; **~şûna** to take the place of: *kengê azadî û serbestî ê têkevin şûna sitemkarî û zordariyê?* when will freedom and independence take the place of injustice and oppression?
- têkil** connected; **~bûn** *f* connectedness; **~î** *f* connection
- tê-kirin** *v.t.* to put on
- têkoşer** *m* activist, combatant
- têkoşîn dan** *v.t.* to strive, make an effort
- têkûz** (dial. var.) = **tekûz**
- têr<sup>1</sup>** full, satisfied; **~bûn** *v.i.* to be satisfied (hunger), to be slaked (thirst); **~kirin** *v.t.* to satisfy, make full, to be sufficient: *emrê wî têr nekir* he didn't live long enough
- têr<sup>2</sup>** = **teyr**
- têvel** various, different
- tê-xistin** *v.t.* to include; **xwe ~** to put oneself
- tîf** *f* spit
- tîfik** *f* bellows, hearth
- tîfîng** *f* rifle
- tîje** brimful
- tîjî** full; **~kirin** *v.t.* to fill
- tîlî** *f* finger
- tîlik, tîlîk** = **tîlî**
- tîm<sup>1</sup>** always; **her~** always
- tîm<sup>2</sup>** *f* desire
- tîmobîl** *f* automobile
- tînê** (dial. var.) = **tenê**
- tîral** lazy
- tîrb** *f* grave, tomb
- tîrên** *f* train; **~a di binê erdê de** subway; **ji ~ê** by train
- tîrîmpêl** *f* automobile
- tîrk** Turk; **~î** Turkish (language); **~nijad** racially Turkish
- Tirkiye** *f* (obl **Tirkîyeyê, Tirkîyê**) Turkey
- tîrs** *f* fear; **~an va** out of fear
- tîrsandin** *v.t.* to scare; to fear
- tîrsêner** frightful, frightening
- tîrsîyan/tîrsîn ji** *v.i.* to be afraid of, fear
- tîrş** bitter; **rûyê xwe ~kirin** to scowl
- tîşt** *m* thing: *tîşteki din* something else
- tîtûn** *f* tobacco
- tîving** *f* (dial. var.) = **tufîng**
- tîwê** = **tu wê**
- tîxtor** *m* doctor
- tî** thirsty
- tîfal** ???
- tîj** (dial. var.) = **tûj**; **~û hûr nêrîn li** to

## KURMANJI KURDISH

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>look closely and carefully at, to<br/>scrutinize</p> <p><b>tîn<sup>1</sup></b> <i>f</i> thirst</p> <p><b>tîn<sup>2</sup></b> → <b>bêtîn</b></p> <p><b>tîn-</b> → <b>anîn</b></p> <p><b>tîp</b> <i>f</i> letter of the alphabet; <i>m</i> type, sort</p> <p><b>tîr</b> thick, dense, dark</p> <p><b>tîraj</b> <i>f</i> print run; <b>kêm</b> ~ of a small print run, printed in small numbers</p> <p><b>tîrêj</b> <i>f</i> sunlight, ray: <i>tîrêjên hevîyê</i> rays of hope</p> <p><b>tîş</b> piece, group</p> <p><b>tol</b> <i>f</i> revenge; ~ <b>wergirtin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to extract revenge</p> <p><b>top</b> <i>f</i> cannon, cannonball</p> <p><b>topik</b> <i>f</i> pile</p> <p><b>torbe</b> sack</p> <p><b>torin</b> <i>m</i> person of name, person of renown; descendant, offspring</p> <p><b>toz</b> <i>f</i> dust; ~ <b>û telaz</b> dust</p> <p><b>trimbêl</b> <i>f</i> automobile</p> <p><b>tu<sup>1</sup></b> (obl. <b>te</b>) you (sing.)</p> <p><b>tu<sup>2</sup></b> no, not any, none, nothing; ~ <b>caran</b> never; ~ <b>kes</b> nobody; ~ <b>tişt</b> nothing</p> <p><b>tucar</b> never</p> <p><b>tuf</b> <i>f</i> spit; ~ <b>kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to spit</p> <p><b>tufing</b> <i>f</i> rifle, gun; ~ <b>ber-dan</b> to fire a rifle at</p> <p><b>tukesî</b> (+ neg.) nobody</p> <p><b>tûj</b> sharp</p> <p><b>tûk</b> <i>f</i> hair, fur</p> <p><b>tûle</b> <i>m</i> pup, cub</p> <p><b>tûlik</b> <i>m</i> cub</p> <p><b>tûr</b> <i>m</i> bag; ~ <b>ik</b> <i>m</i> sack</p> <p><b>tûrt</b> = <b>turt</b></p> <p><b>tûtîn</b> <i>f</i> tobacco</p> <p><b>ummet</b> <i>f</i> religious community</p> <p><b>‘umr</b> <i>m</i> life</p> <p><b>unda</b> (dial. var.) = <b>wenda</b></p> <p><b>unîversîte</b> <i>f</i> university</p> <p><b>urîsî</b> Russian</p> <p><b>usa</b> (dial. var.) = <b>wisa</b></p> <p><b>ustu</b> = <b>stû</b></p> | <p><b>ûzeûz</b> <i>f</i> rumble</p> <p><b>va = ve</b></p> <p><b>vala</b> empty; ~ <b>kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to empty; ~ <b>hî</b> <i>f</i> void; <b>vikû</b> ~ totally empty</p> <p><b>vazo</b> <i>f</i> vase</p> <p><b>ve</b> (postposition) forms the second part of a number of circumpositions, generally indicating motion away from; see the prepositional element</p> <p><b>ve-bûn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to open</p> <p><b>ve-ceniqîn</b> (dial. var.) = <b>ve-ciniqîn</b></p> <p><b>ve-ciniqandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to make tremble with fear, to make shudder, to startle</p> <p><b>ve-ciniqîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to be seized by fright, to be startled</p> <p><b>ve-dan</b> <i>v.t.</i> to give off; <b>deng</b> ~ to echo</p> <p><b>veger</b> <i>f</i> return</p> <p><b>ve-gerandin -gerîn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to turn, to turn back</p> <p><b>ve-geriyan/gerîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to return; ~ <b>ser</b> to turn to</p> <p><b>ve-gevizîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to flounder, wallow</p> <p><b>ve-hêrandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to grind up, crunch</p> <p><b>vehûnayî</b> spread out</p> <p><b>ve-jandin -jîn-</b> <i>v.t.</i> to revivify</p> <p><b>ve-jenîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to rustle</p> <p><b>ve-jînîn</b> (dial. var.) = <b>ve-jenîn</b></p> <p><b>ve-kirin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to open</p> <p><b>ve-kişandin ji</b> <i>v.t.</i> to pull out of, pull back from, withdraw from</p> <p><b>ve-kişîn</b> <i>v.i.</i> to withdraw</p> <p><b>ve-maltin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to roll up the sleeves</p> <p><b>ve-man</b> <i>v.i.</i> to bog down</p> <p><b>ve-miran (ve-mirîn)</b> <i>v.i.</i> to go out (fire, &amp;c.); ~ <b>din</b> <i>v.t.</i> to put out, extinguish, quell, quench: <i>min lampa xwe ve-mirand</i> I put out my light</p> <p><b>ve-poşandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to cover</p> <p><b>ve-qetandin</b> <i>v.t.</i> to distinguish, separate</p> <p><b>ve-qetiyan</b> <i>v.i.</i> to get separated: <i>ji ber perçebûna welêt riyên zaravayên kur-mancî û soranî ji hevûdu vediqetin</i></p> |
|---|---|

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- after the division of the country the paths of the Kurmanji and Sorani dialects part from each other; ~ **bi** to be distinguished by
- ve-qetîn = ve-qetiyan**  
**verê-kirin** to send off, dispatch  
**ve-şartin -şêr-** *v.t.* to hide, bury  
**ve-texirîn** *v.i.* to taper off  
**ve-xistin** *v.t.* to throw down  
**ve-xwarin** *v.t.* to drink  
**ve-zelan** *v.i.* to lie down and roll around; **xwe ve-zelandin** to throw oneself down and roll around  
**ve-ziliandin = ve-zelandin**  
**vê** → **ev**  
**vêca** therefore  
**vêcar** then, so  
**vê-geriyan = ve-geriyan**  
**vêk re** together  
**vên** *f* wish, desire  
**vê-xistin** *v.t.* to light  
**vikûvala** → **vala**.  
**vir** here  
**vizîn** *v.i.* to buzz, to hum  
**vizvizkî** tangled, knotted  
**vî** → **ev**  
**vîrus** *f* virus  
**vîzevîz** *f* blowing, rustling (of wind)
- waqewaq** squeal of an animal  
**war<sup>1</sup>** *m* = **bar**  
**war<sup>2</sup>** *m* regard, respect; **di ~ê ... de** concerning; **di vî ~î de** in this regard, in this respect  
**war<sup>3</sup>** *m* camp, camping ground; ~**geh** *m* camp site  
**warkor çûn** to disappear without a trace  
**we** → **hun**  
**wefakar** faithful  
**wefat** *f* death  
**weha** thus, such  
**wek** (prep.) like; ~**e** (prep.) like; ~**e ku** (conj.) as: *weke ku min got* as I said; ~**î dîn** anything else
- wekhev** alike, equal; ~**î** *f* equality: *li ser esasên wekhev* on a basis of equality  
**wekîl** advocate, lawyer; ~**darî** *f* advocacy  
**welat** *m* (obl. **welêt**) country, homeland; ~**hez** lover of the homeland, patriot; ~**parêz** defender of the homeland, patriot(ic); ~**perwer** patriot  
**wele = welle**  
**welêh = welê**  
**welê** thus, like that  
**welle** by God  
**wenda** lost; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be lost; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lose  
**wer bûn di** *v.i.* to fall into  
**wer-** → **hatin**  
**werger** *m* translator; ~**van** *m* translator  
**wer-gerandin** *v.t.* to transform, translate  
**wer-girtin** *v.t.* to take up (see **ber wer-girtin**, **sûd wergirtin**, **tol wergirtin**)  
**werimandin** *v.t.* to cause to swell  
**werimîn** *v.i.* to swell  
**wer-kirin li** *v.t.* to wrap around  
**wesiyetname** *f* will, testament  
**werîs** *m* rope  
**wesf** *m* attribute, quality; ~ **dan** to describe  
**westan west-** *v.i.* to stand, stop; to be exhausted  
**westiyan = westan**  
**westiyayî** exhausted  
**weşandin weşîn-** *v.t.* to publish  
**weşanxane** *f* publishing house  
**wext** *f* time: *di eynî wextê de* at the same time; *di wexteke kurt de* within a short time; ~**ê ku** (conj.) when  
**wezîn** *f* poetic meter  
**wezîfe** *f* duty  
**wezaret** *f* ministry: *Wezaretê Ferhengê* the Ministry of Culture  
**wezîr** *m* minister; ~**tî** *f* ministry  
**wê<sup>1</sup>** → **ew**  
**wê<sup>2</sup>** *future auxiliary* + subj. for future tense



## KURMANJI KURDISH

- wêje** *f* speech, literature  
**wêne** *m* picture, painting; **~ger** *m* artist, painter  
**wêran** destroyed, ruined; **~kirin** *v.t.* to destroy, ruin  
**wêrîn** *v.i.* (+ subj.) to dare  
**winda** (dial. var.) = **wenda**  
**wir** there  
**wirîn** (dial. var.) = **wêrîn**  
**wisa(n)** thus, such, so  
**wî** → **ew**  
**wîjdan** *m* conscience  
**wucûd** *f* existence; **hatîn** **~ê** to come into existence  
**wusan** (dial. var.) = **wisa**
- x-** → **xistin**  
**xak** *f* earth, ground  
**xal** *f* mole  
**xalxalî** in spots, spotted  
**xanim** *f* lady, mistress  
**xanî** *m* house  
**xapandin xapîn-** *v.t.* to deceive, to fool, to play a trick on: *mîna ku hatibe xapandin* as though a trick had been played on him  
**xapîn** *v.i.* to be deceived, to be fooled  
**xapok** deceptive  
**xapxapok** deceitful  
**xar<sup>1</sup>** crooked, bent  
**xar<sup>2</sup>** (dial. var.) = **xwar**  
**xarin** (dial. var.) = **xwarin**  
**xastin** (dial. var.) = **xwestin**  
**xasûk** cunning, shrewd  
**xatir** *m* mind, heart; **~gir** considerate, obliging; **~girtin** to be considerate of, respect: *biçûk û mezinan xatirê wî digirtin* young and old were considerate of him; **~xwestin** *f* affection; *bi xatirê re wî ji min re got* he said to me with affection; **dan ~ê ...** to be considerate of ...  
**xav** raw, immature  
**xayin** traitor
- xazî** *m* ghazi, holy warrior  
**xazîk** ???  
**xebat** *f* work, struggle  
**xeber** *f* words, speech: *xebera wî ye* that's what he says  
**xeberdan** *f* talk, speech  
**xebitan li ser** *v.i.* to work on, strive for  
**xebitîn = xebitan**  
**xedar** pitiless, cruel  
**xefk** *f* trap  
**xelas kirin** (*v.t.* to finish  
**xelasî** *f* liberation; **şerê xelasiyê** war of liberation  
**xelat** *f* prize, reward; **~kirin** *v.t.* to reward  
**xelk** *m* (construed as sing. for case but pl. by sense) people  
**xem** *f* grief, sadness; **~xwarin ji** *v.t.* to sympathize with; **~gîn** sorrowful; **~gînî** *f* sorrow: *ez bi xemgînî dibêjim ku...* I say with sorrow that...  
**xemilandin** *v.t.* to adorn  
**xencer** *f* dagger  
**xerab** ruined; **~bûn** to be ruined; **~e** ruined; **~î** *f* harm, ruination  
**xerez** *f* rancor, grudge; **~karî** *f* holding a grudge  
**xerîfî** senile  
**xerc kirin** *v.t.* to spend  
**xerîb** stranger, foreigner, exiled, away from one's homeland; **~î** *f* estrangement, foreignness, the state of being away from one's homeland; **welatê ~yê** foreign country  
**xerîte** *f* map  
**xertel** *f* eagle  
**xesandin xesîn-** *v.t.* to twist, wring  
**xesar** *f* damage, loss; **~dîtin** *v.t.* to suffer loss, be damaged; **~nedîtî** undamaged  
**xet** *f* line  
**xew** *m* sleep; **ketin ~ê** to fall asleep; **ji ~ra-kirin** to rouse from sleep  
**xewle** lonely, desolate

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- xewlî** *f* desolation, isolation  
**xewn** *f* dream; ~ **dîtin** *v.t.* to dream, have a dream; ~**erojîk** daydream  
**xeyal** *f* imagination, fantasy, dream  
**xeyidîn ji** *v.i.* to get angry at  
**xeyn** other; **ji ~ê** (prep.) other than, aside from: *ji xeynê van tiştan* other than these things  
**keyo** (Syr. Ar. *khayyo*, voc. only) fellow, guy, friend  
**kezal** gazelle  
**xezeb** *f* rage, wrath  
**xezîne** *f* treasury  
**xezûr** *m* father-in-law; *f* mother-in-law  
**xêr** *f* goodness; ~**xweşî** *f* chitchat;  
**bi~hatinî dan** *v.t.* to welcome: *jinekê bixêrhatinî da min* a woman welcomed me; **bi ~a ... re** thanks to; **bi ~ê bêr** very good; **ji ~a ... re** because of, on account of; ~**hatinê kirin li** *v.t.* to welcome; **hatin ~ê** to be a welcome guest  
**xêz** *f* line; ~**îk** ditto  
**xidmet** *f* service  
**xilas kirin** to be saved  
**xilmamş = xilmaş**  
**xilmaş** half asleep, sleepy  
**xirab** bad, evil  
**xisar** *f* loss  
**xistin x-** *v.t.* to cast, throw, put in, make fall; **ji hev de ~** to break up; ~ **li** to beat  
**xisûsiyet = xusûsiyet**  
**xîşikîn** *v.i.* to drag along, scrape across  
**xîşr** *m/f* ornament ???  
**xîşîşî** *f* rustling, scratching sound  
**xîtab** *m* address; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to address; ~**ê kesekî kirin** to address, speak to s.o.  
**xîtimandin** *v.t.* to close, seal: *rê hatine xitimandin* the roads have been closed  
**xîyal** *f* dream, imagination  
**xizmet** *f* service; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to serve  
**xînji** (dial. var.) = **xeyn ji**
- xîret** *f* zeal, bravery, courage; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to try hard  
**xîze-xîze** grating sound  
**xo** *f* (dial. var.) = **xwe**; ~**a xwe** his own self  
**xoc** *m* master, teacher  
**xof** *f* fear; ~ **ê tirs** *f* fear and trembling  
**xort** young, young man/woman; ~**anî** *f* youth  
**xoşdivî** beloved  
**xu** (dial. var.) = **xwe**  
**xuda** *m* (obl. **xudê**) God; ~ **hefiz** goodbye  
**xudan** *m* owner; **bê~** godless, God-forsaken, poor, pitiable  
**xuh** *f* sister  
**xulam** *m* slave; manservant  
**xunav** *f* sprinkle, light rain  
**xur** *f* itch  
**xure xur** *f* snoring  
**xurên** on an empty stomach  
**xurîn = xurên**  
**xurme** *f* date  
**xurt** strong, powerful; ~ **ê gur** strong, puissant  
**xurû** natural  
**xusûsiyet** *f* characteristic, distinguishing feature  
**xuşîn** *v.i.* to rustle, to gurgle  
**xuşk** *f* sister  
**xuya** clear, obvious; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be obvious, appear, show up; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to seem, appear: *hotel gelekî xweş û luks xuya dikir* the hotel looked very nice and deluxe  
**xuyan** *v.i.* to seem, to appear  
**xuyanî** familiar; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to familiarize  
**xûn** *f* blood; ~**a cegerê** liver's blood, metaphor for tears of agony and suffering  
**xûs** *f* snowdrift ???  
**xûyan = xuyan**  
**xwar** down; **ser ... da ~ bûn** to lean

## KURMANJI KURDISH

- over s.th.; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to descend; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to lower, take down; **hatin** ~ to come down
- xwarin** *f* food
- xwarin xw-** *v.t.* to eat
- xwaroviçko** coiled up
- xwaz-** → **xwestin**
- xwe** oneself, -self (refers to the subject of the clause in which it occurs); ~ **girtin li ber** to defend oneself against; **ji** ~ in and of itself; **bi** ~ himself, herself, itself; **li** ~ **kirin** to put on, wear (clothes)
- xwebiçûkdîtin** *f* inferiority: *kompleksa xwebiçûkdîtinê* inferiority complex
- xwedan** *m* chief, head, leader
- xwedê** *m* God
- xwedî** *m* possessor, owner: *xwediyê paseporteke Swêdî bûm* I possessed a Swedish passport
- xwehesîn** *f* self-awareness
- xweifadekirin** *f* self-expression
- xwelî** *f* dust, ash; ~ **li serê xwe kirin** to pour dust on one's head, to mourn; ~**dan** *f* ashtray
- xwen** *f* dream, vision
- xwenas** self-respecting
- xwena** = **xunav**
- xwendin xwîn-/xwên-** *v.t.* to read, study
- xwende/a** learned, literate; ~**geh** *f* school, university; ~**kar** student; ~**van** *m* reader, scholar
- xwerû** independent; pure(ly), exclusive(ly): *ev kovar ne xwerû bi kurdî ne* these journals are not exclusively in Kurdish
- xweser** unbridled
- xwestin xwaz-** *v.t.* to want, to ask for
- xweş** nice, pleasant, good; ~**bûn** *f* success; ~**hal** pleased, happy; ~**haliya xwe gotin** to express one's pleasure; ~**ik** nice, pretty; ~**ê** *f* pleasure
- xwey** = **xwe**
- xweya** = **xuya**
- xweyî** = **xwedî**; ~ **kirin** *v.t.* to raise (animals)
- xwezî** would that, I wish (+ past conditional); ~**ê** *f* desire, wish
- xwê** *f* salt; sweat
- xwêdan** *v.t.* to sweat
- xwişk** *f* sister
- xwî** *m* habit, disposition
- xwîn** *f* blood; ~**egoşt** flesh and blood; ~**dar** bloody; ~**germ** fervent; ~**germî** *f* fervor; ~**şêrn** likeable
- xwîsgirtî** damp
- xwîzî** *f* spit, saliva
- xwûşk** (dial. var.) = **xwişk**
- ya** *fem. sing. construct extender*; **bi** ~ **te** in your opinion
- yadê** (voc. only) mother
- yan** or; ~ ... ~ either ... or
- ya'nî** that is, i.e.
- yar** *m* friend
- ya rebî** O Lord!
- yek** one; ~ **bûn** *v.i.* to be united; ~**bûyî** united; ~**dengî** *f* unanimity; ~**dest** of one piece; ~**ejmar** singular; ~**emîn** first; ~**îtî** *f* unity; ~**îtiya Neteweyan** the League of Nations; ~**netewetî** *f* uninationalism, monoethnicity; ~**ser** direct; ~**ta** peerless, without equal
- yekser** right away, immediately
- yê** *masc. sing. construct extender*
- yên** *pl. construct extender*
- YNK** = **Yekîtiya Nîştîmanperwerên Kurdistanê** Patriotic Union of Kurdistan (PUK)
- yunan** Greek
- zabit** *m* (obl **zêbit**) *m* officer
- zaf** (dial. var.) = **zehf**
- zalim** *m* tyrant, unjust
- zang** sheer (cliff) ???
- zanîn** *v.t.* to know (neg. present **nîzanim**, past (**dî**)**zanibûm**, subj. **bîzanim**); ~ **bi** to know about: *xelk bi*

## KURDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- siyasetê nizanin* the people don't know anything about politics
- zana = zane**
- zane** learned, wise; **~bûn** *f* wisdom;
- zanyarî** *f* knowledge
- zar** *m* language; **~ava** *m* dialect; **~şêrîn** well-spoken, articulate
- zaro** small, young, *m/f* youngster; **~k** child; **~katî**, **~ktî**, **~tî** *f* youth, childhood
- zarîn** *v.i.* to wail, lament
- zar û zêç** (pl) kids
- zava** *m* bridegroom
- zayîn** *f* birth
- zêhf** many, lots of, very, very much
- zêhmet** *f* trouble; **~kişandin** *v.t.* to have difficulty, go to trouble, be bothered; **~î** *f* ditto; **~kêş** worker, laborer
- ze'îf** weak, skinny
- zelal** clear, limpid; **~kirin** *v.t.* to make clear, clarify
- zela = zila**
- zeliqandin** *v.t.* to stick
- zeliqîn** *v.i.* to stick
- zelûl** *m* despondent
- zeman** *m* time, era
- zemzelîk** *f* icicle ???
- zend** *f* forearm
- zengal** *m/f* legging ???
- zengil** *m* bell; **~ê telefonê** telephone call; **li ~ê dêrî xistin** to ring the door-bell
- zengîn** rich; **~î** *f* wealth
- zer** yellow; **~atî** *f* yellowness; **~bûyî** yellowed; **~û zinar** "nooks and crannies"
- zerar** *f* detriment, loss
- Zerdeşt** Zoroaster
- zevî** *f* land, field
- zewac** *f* marriage
- zewicîn bi ... re** *v.i.* to get married to
- zewq** *m* delight
- zexim** strong, sound; **zexmî** *f* strength
- zêbit** → **zabit**
- zêc** hide ???
- zêde** much, a lot; **~bûn** *v.i.* to increase; **~kirin** *v.t.* to increase
- zêr** *m* gold; **~în** golden
- zêrbenî** ???
- zêrekî** *f* cleverness, intelligence
- zihniyet** *f* mentality
- zîk** *m* belly; **~ekî têt xwarin** *v.t.* to eat to one's fill; **~makî** native, inborn
- zila** *m* man, guy, fellow
- ziliandin** → **ve-ziliandin**
- zilik** straw
- zilîm** *f* injustice, tyranny
- ziman** *m* (obl **zimên**) language, tongue; **bi ~ anîn** *v.t.* to give voice to, express; **~van** linguist; **~vanî** *f* linguistics
- zinar** *m* (obl **zinêr**) rock
- zing** ???
- zingar** *f* rust; **~girtî** rusty, rusted; **~girtin** *v.t.* to rust, get rusty
- zincîr** *f* chain, bond
- zindan** *f* prison
- zindî** alive, energetic, lively
- ziving** *f* cave
- zivistan** *f* winter
- zirav** slender, slight
- zivir** twisted, knotted
- zivirandin zivirîn-** *v.t.* to turn around, turn back; **çavên xwe ~ ji ... de** to turn one's eyes away from ..., avert one's gaze from ...
- zivirîn zivir-** *v.i.* to turn, go/come back, turn around, wander
- ziwa** dry
- zixim** (dial. var.) = **zexim**
- zîn zê-** *v.i.* to live, come to life
- zîre** cumin
- zîrek** clever
- zîtbûyî** ???
- zîv** *m* silver
- zîvalzîvalî** ???
- zîving = ziving**
- zîvîronekî** sandy, dusty

## KURMANJI KURDISH

**zman = ziman**

**zolilk** blossom, bloom

**zor** *f* force; ~ **dan** *v.t.* to force, compel;

~ **kirin** *v.t.* to use force; **bi (destê)** ~ê

by force; ~**betî** *f* oppressiveness; ~**dar**

forceful, oppressive; ~**darî** *f* oppres-

sion; ~**destî** *f* force, pressure; ~**kirin** *f*

violence

**zozan** *m* summer pasture, meadow

**zuha** (dial. var.) = **ziwa**

**zuk** *f* prominent, obvious

**zulf** *m/f* tress, lock (of hair) ???

**zulum = zilim**

**zurne** *f* clarion; ~**van** *m* clarion player

**zû** quick, fast, soon, early; ~ **an dereng**

sooner or later; ~ **be** ~ very quickly; ~

**de** (+ pres. perf.) for a long time: *zû*

*de ye me hev û du neditiye* we haven't

seen each other for a long time;

~**bîrbirî** *f* quick thinking; ~**ka**, ~**ka**

hurriedly, hastily, quickly; ~**kanî** *f*

haste: *zûkaniya te çi ye?* what's your

hurry?; ~ **ve** for a long time, since

long; **ji** ~ **de** from early on

**zûrezûr** *f* howling

**zûrîn** *v.i.* to howl

**zûr man** *v.i.* to be lost